

**BID SPECIFICATIONS  
AND  
CONTRACT DOCUMENTS  
FOR**

**Scott County Conservation Board**

**West Lake Complex – Canyada Dam  
Rehabilitation**

**Scott County, Iowa**

**October 09, 2020**

PREPARED BY:



FYRA Engineering, LLC  
100 Court Avenue, Suite 202  
Des Moines, IA 50309  
Phone: 515.444.5393  
[www.fyraengineering.com](http://www.fyraengineering.com)

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  | I HEREBY CERTIFY THAT THIS ENGINEERING DOCUMENT WAS PREPARED BY ME OR UNDER MY DIRECT PERSONAL SUPERVISION AND THAT I AM A DULY LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF IOWA. |
|  | 10/09/2020  |
|  | MICHAEL SOTAK DATE  |
|  | LICENSE NO: 16681   |
|  | MY LICENSE RENEWAL DATE IS: <u>12/31/20</u><br>PAGES OR SHEETS COVERED BY THIS SEAL:<br>All Sections  |



**Scott County Conservation Board**  
**West Lake Complex – Canyada Dam Rehabilitation**

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

Sealed Bids for the construction of the West Lake Complex – Canyada Dam Rehabilitation will be received by Scott County Conservation Board at the following location:

Roger Kean  
Scott County Conservation  
Board 14910 110<sup>th</sup> Avenue  
Davenport, Iowa 52804

The Project is part of a larger West Lake Park Lake Restoration Project and includes the replacement of an existing spillway located on adjacent private property known as Lake Canyada, which discharges into the park. The bids will be opened virtually via the following link:

Bids must be received by **10:00 AM** local time on **Monday, October 26, 2020**, at which time the Bids received will be publicly opened and read. The bids will be opened virtually via the following link:

<https://zoom.us/j/99075294868>

Or by phone: +1 312 626 6799

Meeting ID: 990 7529 4868

The Issuing Office for the Bidding Documents is: Beeline and Blue, 2507 Ingersoll Ave., Des Moines, Iowa 50312. Prospective bidders may obtain electronic copies of the Bidding Documents from <https://www.beelineplanroom.com/jobs/public> and FYRA Engineering, 100 Court Avenue, Suite 202, Des Moines, Iowa 50309, ATTN: Charles Ikenberry, P.E., 515.444.5393 or [cikenberry@fyraengineering.com](mailto:cikenberry@fyraengineering.com) at no charge.

The Advertisement for Bids will be posted online at **Beeline and blue eplanroom:**  
**[//www.beelineplanroom.com/jobs/public](https://www.beelineplanroom.com/jobs/public)**

Bidding Documents must be obtained electronically (at no charge) from the Issuing Office by requesting the documents via email. Bidders receiving plans from any other room or similar location/service are encouraged to email the Engineer ([Cikenberry@fyraengineering.com](mailto:Cikenberry@fyraengineering.com)) to be placed on a plan holders list so that communication during the bidding process, including the issuance of any addendum or answers to questions, can reach all prospective bidders immediately. The date that the Bidding Documents are transmitted by the Issuing Office will be considered the prospective Bidder's date of receipt of the Bidding Documents. Partial sets of Bidding Documents will not be available from the Issuing Office. Neither Owner nor Engineer will be responsible for full or partial sets of Bidding Documents, including Addenda if any, obtained from sources other than the Issuing Office.

**No official pre-bid conference will be held**, but contractors are welcome to visit the site in-person by making arrangements with the Engineer ([cikenberry@fyraengineering.com](mailto:cikenberry@fyraengineering.com)). Scott County Conservation Board expects to approve agreement with contractor within two weeks of bid opening.

Bid security shall be furnished in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders.

Owner: Scott County Conservation Board

By: Roger Kean

Title: Executive Director

Date: **Friday, October 09, 2020**

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

| <b><u>TITLE OF DOCUMENTS BOUND HEREIN</u></b>  | <b><u>PAGE #</u></b> |
|--|----------------------|
| <b><u>DIVISION 0 - BIDDING REQUIREMENTS, CONTRACT FORMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT</u></b> |                      |
| 00000 Specifications Cover   | 00000/1-1            |
| 00100 Table of Contents  | 00100/1-1            |
| 00200 Instructions to Bidders  | 00200/1-10           |
| 00301 Bid Form   | 00301/1-5            |
| 00430 Bid Bond   | 00430/1-3            |
| 00500 Agreement  | 00500/1-6            |
| 00610 Performance Bond   | 00610/1-4            |
| 00615 Payment Bond   | 00615/1-4            |
| 00700 General Conditions   | 00700/1-64           |
| <b><u>DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</u></b>  |                      |
| 01000 General Requirements   | 01000/1-3            |
| 01039 Coordination and Meetings  | 01039/1-2            |
| 01050 Field Engineering  | 01050/1-1            |
| 01250 Measurement and Basis of Payment   | 01250/1-5            |
| 01300 Submittals   | 01300/1-4            |
| 01325 Construction Staking   | 01325/1-2            |
| 01400 Quality Control  | 01400/1-3            |
| 01500 Temporary Facilities and Controls  | 01500/1-2            |
| 01560 Temporary Pollution Controls   | 01560/1-4            |
| 01600 Material and Equipment   | 01600/1-1            |
| 01700 Project Closeout   | 01700/1-1            |
| 01730 Operations and Maintenance   | 01730/1-2            |
| <b><u>DIVISION 2 - SITEWORK</u></b>  |                      |
| 02205 Soil Materials   | 02205/1-2            |
| 02207 Aggregate Materials  | 02207/1-3            |
| 02222 Excavating   | 02222/1-7            |
| 02223 Backfilling  | 02223/1-8            |
| 02225 Trenching  | 02225/1-4            |
| 02230 Site Clearing  | 02230/1-3            |
| 02240 Dewatering   | 02240/1-2            |
| 02246 Geotextiles  | 02246/1-3            |
| 02275 Riprap   | 02275/1-4            |
| 02722 Site Storm Sewerage Systems  | 02722/1-9            |
| 02935 Erosion and Sedimentation Control (Including SWPPP)                                      | 02935/1-3            |
| 02936 Seeding  | 02936/1-6            |

**DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE**

|       |  |            |
|-------|--|------------|
| 03100 | Concrete Formwork                            | 03100/1-4  |
| 03200 | Concrete Reinforcement                       | 03200/1-3  |
| 03300 | Cast-In-Place Concrete                       | 03300/1-8  |
| 03310 | Flowable Mortar and Foamed Cellular Concrete | 03310/1-1  |
| 03701 | Portland Cement Concrete – SUDAS             | 03701/1-29 |

**DIVISION 5 – Metal Work**

|       |                   |           |
|-------|-------------------|-----------|
| 05500 | Metal Fabrication | 05500/1-3 |
|-------|-------------------|-----------|

**SECTION 00200**  
**INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

**ARTICLE 1 – DEFINED TERMS**

- 1.1 Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions. Additional terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated below:
- A. *Issuing Office* – The office from which the Bidding Documents are to be issued.

**ARTICLE 2 – COPIES OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

- 2.1 Complete sets of the Bidding Documents may be obtained from the Issuing Office in the number and format stated in the advertisement or invitation to bid.
- 2.2 Complete sets of Bidding Documents shall be used in preparing Bids; neither Owner nor Engineer assumes any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
- 2.3 Owner and Engineer, in making copies of Bidding Documents available on the above terms, do so only for the purpose of obtaining Bids for the Work and do not authorize or confer a license for any other use.
- 2.4 Digital version of the Bidding Documents is provided for Bidder's convenience. If there are discrepancies between the electronic and hard copy, the hard copy governs. Refer to General Conditions, Article 2 and 3 for additional information.

**ARTICLE 3 – QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS**

- 3.1 To demonstrate Bidder's qualifications to perform the Work, after submitting its Bid and within 5 days of Owner's request, Bidder shall submit (a) written evidence establishing its qualifications such as financial data, previous experience, and present commitments, and (b) the following additional information:
- A. Evidence of Bidder's authority to do business in the state where the Project is located.
- B. Bidder's state or other contractor license number, if applicable.
- C. Subcontractor and Supplier qualification information; coordinate with provisions of Article 12 of these Instructions, "Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others."
- 3.2 A Bidder's failure to submit required qualification information within the times indicated may disqualify Bidder from receiving an award of the Contract.
- 3.3 No requirement in this Article 3 to submit information will prejudice the right of Owner to seek additional pertinent information regarding Bidder's qualifications.
- 3.4 Bidder is advised to carefully review those portions of the Bid Form requiring Bidder's representations and certifications.

**ARTICLE 4 – SITE AND OTHER AREAS; EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS; EXAMINATION OF SITE; OWNER’S SAFETY PROGRAM; OTHER WORK AT THE SITE**

4.1 *Site and Other Areas*

- A. The Site is identified in the Bidding Documents. By definition, the Site includes rights-of-way, easements, and other lands furnished by Owner for the use of the Contractor. Any additional lands required for temporary construction facilities, construction equipment, or storage of materials and equipment, and any access needed for such additional lands, are to be obtained and paid for by Contractor.

4.2 *Existing Site Conditions*

- A. Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental Conditions
  - 1. The Supplementary Conditions identify:
    - a. those reports known to Owner of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site.
    - b. those drawings known to Owner of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities).
    - c. reports and drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site.
    - d. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.
  - 2. Owner will make copies of reports and drawings referenced above available to any Bidder on request. These reports and drawings are not part of the Contract Documents, but the Technical Data contained therein upon whose accuracy Bidder is entitled to rely, as provided in the General Conditions, has been identified and established in the Supplementary Conditions. Bidder is responsible for any interpretation or conclusion Bidder draws from any Technical Data or any other data, interpretations, opinions, or information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings.
  - 3. If the Supplementary Conditions do not identify Technical Data, the default definition of Technical Data set forth in Article 1 of the General Conditions will apply.
- B. Underground Facilities: Information and data shown or indicated in the Bidding Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or adjacent to the Site are set forth in the Contract Documents and are based upon information and data furnished to Owner and Engineer by owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or others.
- C. Adequacy of Data: Provisions concerning responsibilities for the adequacy of data furnished to prospective Bidders with respect to subsurface conditions, other physical conditions, and Underground Facilities, and possible changes in the Bidding Documents due to differing or unanticipated subsurface or physical conditions appear in Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 of the General Conditions. Provisions concerning responsibilities for the adequacy of data furnished to prospective Bidders with respect to a Hazardous Environmental Condition at the Site, if any, and possible changes in the Contract Documents due to any Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site which was not shown or



indicated in the Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work, appear in Paragraph 5.06 of the General Conditions.

4.3 *Site Visit and Testing by Bidders*

- A. Bidder shall conduct the required Site visit during normal working hours, and shall not disturb any ongoing operations at the Site. Contact Charles Ikenberry, 515.444.5394, to make arrangement for additional site visits.
- B. Bidder is not required to conduct any subsurface testing, or exhaustive investigations of Site conditions.

4.4 *Owner's Safety Program*

- A. Site visits and work at the Site may be governed by an Owner safety program. As the General Conditions indicate, if an Owner safety program exists, it will be noted in the Supplementary Conditions.

4.5 *Other Work at the Site*

- A. Reference is made to Article 8 of the Supplementary Conditions for the identification of the general nature of other work of which Owner is aware (if any) that is to be performed at the Site by Owner or others (such as utilities and other prime contractors) and relates to the Work contemplated by these Bidding Documents. If Owner is party to a written contract for such other work, then on request, Owner will provide to each Bidder access to examine such contracts (other than portions thereof related to price and other confidential matters), if any.

**ARTICLE 5 – BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS**

5.1 It is the responsibility of each Bidder before submitting a Bid to:

- A. examine and carefully study the Bidding Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Bidding Documents;
- B. visit the Site, conduct a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and satisfy itself as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work;
- C. become familiar with and satisfy itself as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work;
- D. carefully study all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings;
- E. consider the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and the Site-related reports and

drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs;

- F. agree, based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, that at the time of submitting its Bid no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of its Bid for performance of the Work at the price bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents;
- G. become aware of the general nature of the work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents;
- H. promptly give Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder discovers in the Bidding Documents and confirm that the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder;
- I. determine that the Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance and furnishing of the Work; and
- J. agree that the submission of a Bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article, that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

#### **ARTICLE 6 – PRE-BID CONFERENCE**

- 6.1 A pre-bid conference will be held at the time and location stated in invitation or advertisement to bid. Representatives of Owner and Engineer will be present to discuss the Project. Bidders are encouraged to attend and participate in the conference. Engineer will transmit to all prospective Bidders of record such Addenda as Engineer considers necessary in response to questions arising at the conference. Oral statements may not be relied upon and will not be binding or legally effective.

~~Or [Select one of the paragraphs and delete the other depending on whether the Pre-Bid Conference was designated as mandatory or encouraged in the Advertisement for Bid]~~

- ~~6.1 A pre-bid conference will be held at the time and location stated in the invitation or advertisement to bid. Representatives of Owner and Engineer will be present to discuss the Project. Bidders are required to attend and participate in the conference. Engineer will transmit to all prospective Bidders of record such Addenda as Engineer considers necessary in response to questions arising at the conference. Oral statements may not be relied upon and will not be binding or legally effective. The Bidder's failure to attend the pre-bid conference will result in its Bid being determined to be nonresponsive and will not be accepted.~~

#### **ARTICLE 7 – INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA**

- 7.1 All questions about the meaning or intent of the Bidding Documents are to be submitted to Engineer in writing. Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by Engineer in

response to such questions will be issued by Addenda delivered to all parties recorded as having received the Bidding Documents. Questions received less than seven days prior to the date for opening of Bids may not be answered. Only questions answered by Addenda will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.

- 7.2 Addenda may be issued to clarify, correct, supplement, or change the Bidding Documents.

#### **ARTICLE 8 – BID SECURITY**

- 8.1 A Bid must be accompanied by Bid security made payable to Owner in an amount of 5 percent of Bidder's maximum Bid price (determined by adding the base bid and all alternates) and in the form of a certified check, bank money order, or a Bid bond (on the form included in the Bidding Documents) issued by a surety meeting the requirements of Paragraphs 6.01 and 6.02 of the General Conditions.
- 8.2 The Bid security of the apparent Successful Bidder will be retained until Owner awards the contract to such Bidder, and such Bidder has executed the Contract Documents, furnished the required contract security, and met the other conditions of the Notice of Award, whereupon the Bid security will be released. If the Successful Bidder fails to execute and deliver the Contract Documents and furnish the required contract security within 15 days after the Notice of Award, Owner may consider Bidder to be in default, annul the Notice of Award, and the Bid security of that Bidder will be forfeited. Such forfeiture shall be Owner's exclusive remedy if Bidder defaults.
- 8.3 The Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes to have a reasonable chance of receiving the award may be retained by Owner until the earlier of seven days after the Effective Date of the Contract or 66 days after the Bid opening, whereupon Bid security furnished by such Bidders will be released.
- 8.4 Bid security of other Bidders that Owner believes do not have a reasonable chance of receiving the award will be released within seven days after the Bid opening.

#### **ARTICLE 9 – CONTRACT TIMES**

- 9.1 The number of days within which, or the dates by which, Milestones are to be achieved and the Work is to be substantially completed, and completed and ready for final payment, are set forth in the Agreement.

#### **ARTICLE 10 – LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

- 10.1 Provisions for liquidated damages, if any, for failure to timely attain a Milestone, Substantial Completion, or completion of the Work in readiness for final payment, are set forth in the Agreement.

#### **ARTICLE 11 – SUBSTITUTE AND "OR-EQUAL" ITEMS**

- 11.1 The Contract for the Work, as awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents without consideration during the bidding and Contract award process of possible substitute or "or-equal" items. In cases in which the Contract allows the Contractor to request that Engineer authorize the use of a substitute or "or-equal" item of material or equipment, application for such acceptance may not be made to and will not

be considered by Engineer until after the Effective Date of the Contract.

- 11.2 All prices that Bidder sets forth in its Bid shall be based on the presumption that the Contractor will furnish the materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents, as supplemented by Addenda. Any assumptions regarding the possibility of post-Bid approvals of "or-equal" or substitution requests are made at Bidder's sole risk.

#### **ARTICLE 12 – SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS**

- 12.1 A Bidder shall be prepared to retain specific Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for the performance of the Work if required by the Bidding Documents (most commonly in the Specifications) to do so. If a prospective Bidder objects to retaining any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, and the concern is not relieved by an Addendum, then the prospective Bidder should refrain from submitting a Bid.
- 12.2 Subsequent to the submittal of the Bid, Owner may not require the Successful Bidder or Contractor to retain any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity against which Contractor has reasonable objection.
- 12.3 The apparent Successful Bidder, and any other Bidder so requested, shall within five days after Bid opening, submit to Owner a list of the Subcontractors or Suppliers and work to be completed.

If requested by Owner, such list shall be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information regarding similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity. If Owner or Engineer, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity, Owner may, before the Notice of Award is given, request apparent Successful Bidder to submit an acceptable substitute, in which case apparent Successful Bidder shall submit a substitute, Bidder's Bid price will be increased (or decreased) by the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution, and Owner may consider such price adjustment in evaluating Bids and making the Contract award.

- 12.4 If apparent Successful Bidder declines to make any such substitution, Owner may award the Contract to the next lowest Bidder that proposes to use acceptable Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities. Declining to make requested substitutions will constitute grounds for forfeiture of the Bid security of any Bidder. Any Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity so listed and against which Owner or Engineer makes no written objection prior to the giving of the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to Owner and Engineer subject to subsequent revocation of such acceptance as provided in Paragraph 7.06 of the General Conditions.

#### **ARTICLE 13 – PREPARATION OF BID**

- 13.1 The Bid Form is included with the Bidding Documents.
- A. All blanks on the Bid Form shall be completed in ink and the Bid Form signed in ink. Erasures or alterations shall be initialed in ink by the person signing the Bid Form. A Bid price shall be indicated for each section, Bid item, alternate, adjustment unit price item, and unit price item listed therein.
  - B. If the Bid Form expressly indicates that submitting pricing on a specific alternate item is

optional, and Bidder elects to not furnish pricing for such optional alternate item, then Bidder may enter the words "No Bid" or "Not Applicable."

- 13.2 A Bid by a corporation shall be executed in the corporate name by a corporate officer (whose title must appear under the signature), accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The corporate address and state of incorporation shall be shown.
- 13.3 A Bid by a partnership shall be executed in the partnership name and signed by a partner (whose title must appear under the signature), accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The partnership's address for receiving notices shall be shown.
- 13.4 A Bid by a limited liability company shall be executed in the name of the firm by a member or other authorized person and accompanied by evidence of authority to sign. The state of formation of the company and the company's address for receiving notices shall be shown.
- 13.5 A Bid by an individual shall show the Bidder's name and address for receiving notices.
- 13.6 A Bid by a joint venture shall be executed by an authorized representative of each joint venturer in the manner indicated on the Bid Form. The joint venture's address for receiving notices shall be shown.
- 13.7 All names shall be printed in ink below the signatures.
- 13.8 The Bid shall contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda, the numbers of which shall be filled in on the Bid Form.
- 13.9 Postal and e-mail addresses and telephone number for communications regarding the Bid shall be shown.
- 13.10 The Bid shall contain evidence of Bidder's authority and qualification to do business in the state where the Project is located, or Bidder shall covenant in writing to obtain such authority and qualification prior to award of the Contract and attach such covenant to the Bid. Bidder's state contractor license number, if any, shall also be shown on the Bid Form.

#### **ARTICLE 14 – BASIS OF BID**

##### 14.1 *Unit Price*

- A. Bidders shall submit a Bid on a unit price basis for each item of Work listed in the unit price section of the Bid Form.
- B. The "Bid Price" (sometimes referred to as the extended price) for each unit price Bid item will be the product of the "Estimated Quantity" (which Owner or its representative has set forth in the Bid Form) for the item and the corresponding "Bid Unit Price" offered by the Bidder. The total of all unit price Bid items will be the sum of these "Bid Prices"; such total will be used by Owner for Bid comparison purposes. The final quantities and Contract Price will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 13.03 of the General Conditions.
- C. Discrepancies between the multiplication of units of Work and unit prices will be resolved in favor of the unit prices. Discrepancies between the indicated sum of any column of figures and the correct sum thereof will be resolved in favor of the correct sum.

## **ARTICLE 15 – SUBMITTAL OF BID**

- 15.1 With each copy of the Bidding Documents, a Bidder is furnished one separate unbound copy of the Bid Form, and, if required, the Bid Bond Form. The unbound copy of the Bid Form is to be completed and submitted with the Bid security and the other documents required to be submitted under the terms of Article 7 of the Bid Form.
- 15.2 A Bid shall be received no later than the date and time prescribed and at the place indicated in the advertisement or invitation to bid and shall be enclosed in a plainly marked package with the Project title (and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Project for which the Bid is submitted), the name and address of Bidder, and shall be accompanied by the Bid security and other required documents. If a Bid is sent by mail or other delivery system, the sealed envelope containing the Bid shall be enclosed in a separate package plainly marked on the outside with the notation "BID ENCLOSED." A mailed Bid shall be addressed to Roger Kean at the following address:

Scott County Conservation Board  
14910 110<sup>th</sup> Avenue  
Davenport, Iowa 52804

- 15.3 Bids received after the date and time prescribed for the opening of bids, or not submitted at the correct location or in the designated manner, will not be accepted and will be returned to the Bidder unopened.

## **ARTICLE 16 – MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BID**

- 16.1 A Bid may be withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed in the same manner that a Bid must be executed and delivered to the place where Bids are to be submitted prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids. Upon receipt of such notice, the unopened Bid will be returned to the Bidder.
- 16.2 If a Bidder wishes to modify its Bid prior to Bid opening, Bidder must withdraw its initial Bid in the manner specified in Paragraph 16.01 and submit a new Bid prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids.
- 16.3 If within 24 hours after Bids are opened any Bidder files a duly signed written notice with Owner and promptly thereafter demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of Owner that there was a material and substantial mistake in the preparation of its Bid, that Bidder may withdraw its Bid, and the Bid security will be returned. Thereafter, if the Work is rebid, that Bidder will be disqualified from further bidding on the Work.

## **ARTICLE 17 – OPENING OF BIDS**

- 17.1 Bids will be opened at the time and place indicated in the advertisement or invitation to bid and, unless obviously non-responsive, read aloud publicly. An abstract of the amounts of the base Bids and major alternates, if any, will be made available to Bidders after the opening of Bids.

## **ARTICLE 18 – BIDS TO REMAIN SUBJECT TO ACCEPTANCE**

18.1 All Bids will remain subject to acceptance for the period of time stated in the Bid Form, but Owner may, in its sole discretion, release any Bid and return the Bid security prior to the end of this period.

#### **ARTICLE 19 – EVALUATION OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT**

19.1 Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, including without limitation, nonconforming, nonresponsive, unbalanced, or conditional Bids. Owner will reject the Bid of any Bidder that Owner finds, after reasonable inquiry and evaluation, to not be responsible. If Bidder purports to add terms or conditions to its Bid, takes exception to any provision of the Bidding Documents, or attempts to alter the contents of the Contract Documents for purposes of the Bid, then the Owner will reject the Bid as nonresponsive; provided that Owner also reserves the right to waive all minor informalities not involving price, time, or changes in the Work.

19.2 If Owner awards the contract for the Work, such award shall be to the responsible Bidder submitting the lowest responsive Bid.

19.3 Evaluation of Bids

A. In evaluating Bids, Owner will consider whether or not the Bids comply with the prescribed requirements, and such alternates, unit prices, and other data, as may be requested in the Bid Form or prior to the Notice of Award.

B. For the determination of the apparent low Bidder when unit price bids are submitted, Bids will be compared on the basis of the total of the products of the estimated quantity of each item and unit price Bid for that item, together with any lump sum items.

19.4 In evaluating whether a Bidder is responsible, Owner will consider the qualifications of the Bidder and may consider the qualifications and experience of Subcontractors and Suppliers proposed for those portions of the Work for which the identity of Subcontractors and Suppliers must be submitted as provided in the Bidding Documents.

19.5 Owner may conduct such investigations as Owner deems necessary to establish the responsibility, qualifications, and financial ability of Bidders and any proposed Subcontractors or Suppliers.

#### **ARTICLE 20 – BONDS AND INSURANCE**

20.1 Article 6 of the General Conditions, as may be modified by the Supplementary Conditions, sets forth Owner's requirements as to performance and payment bonds and insurance. When the Successful Bidder delivers the Agreement (executed by Successful Bidder) to Owner, it shall be accompanied by required bonds and insurance documentation.

#### **ARTICLE 21 – SIGNING OF AGREEMENT**

21.1 When Owner issues a Notice of Award to the Successful Bidder, it shall be accompanied by the unexecuted counterparts of the Agreement along with the other Contract Documents as identified in the Agreement. Within 15 days thereafter, Successful Bidder shall execute and deliver the required number of counterparts of the Agreement (and any bonds and insurance documentation required to be delivered by the Contract Documents) to Owner. Within ten days thereafter, Owner shall deliver one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement to Successful

Bidder, together with printed and electronic copies of the Contract Documents as stated in Paragraph 2.02 of the General Conditions.

**ARTICLE 22 – SALES AND USE TAXES**

22.1 Owner is exempt from Iowa state sales and use taxes on materials and equipment to be incorporated in the Work. In accordance with House File 2622 implemented by Iowa Code Sections 442.42 (15) & (16) and 422.47.47(5), Contractors may purchase qualifying items for work on this contract exempt from sales tax. The **Scott County Conservation Board** will issue an authorization letter and exemption certificate to the prime contractor and each approved subcontractor upon request. Complete information on qualifying materials and supplies can be found at [www.state.ia.us/tax](http://www.state.ia.us/tax), the Iowa Department of Revenue and Finance (IDRF) Web site. Links are found in the Business Taxes and Local Government categories. 701 IAC 19.1-20 is found in Tax Research/Tax Research Library.



**SECTION 00301  
BID FORM**

**ARTICLE 1 – BID RECIPIENT**

1.1 This Bid is submitted to Scott County Conservation Board at the following address:

Roger Kean  
Scott County Conservation Board  
14910 110<sup>th</sup> Avenue  
Davenport, Iowa 52804

The undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with Owner in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

**ARTICLE 2 – BIDDER’S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

2.1 Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for 60 days after the Bid opening, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of Owner.

**ARTICLE 3 – BIDDER’S REPRESENTATIONS**

3.1 In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents that:

A. Bidder has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Bidding Documents, and hereby acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

| <u>Addendum No.</u> | <u>Addendum Date</u> |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| _____               | _____                |
| _____               | _____                |
| _____               | _____                |
| _____               | _____                |

B. Bidder has visited the Site, conducted a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and satisfied itself as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

C. Bidder is familiar with and has satisfied itself as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.

D. Bidder has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2) reports and

drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.

- E. Bidder has considered the information known to Bidder itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Bidding Documents; and any Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder; and (3) Bidder's safety precautions and programs.
- F. Bidder agrees, based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph, that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of this Bid for performance of the Work at the price bid and within the times required, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.
- G. Bidder is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.
- H. Bidder has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and confirms that the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Bidder.
- I. The Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance and furnishing of the Work.
- J. The submission of this Bid constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article, and that without exception the Bid and all prices in the Bid are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents.

#### **ARTICLE 4 – BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION**

##### **4.1 Bidder certifies that:**

- A. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any collusive agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation;
- B. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid;
- C. Bidder has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from bidding; and
- D. Bidder has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 4.01.D:
  - 1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process;
  - 2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish bid prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;

3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and
4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

**ARTICLE 5 – BASIS OF BID**

5.01 Bidder will complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents for the following price(s):

| BID ITEM | BASE BID ITEM DESCRIPTION  | UNIT | QUANTITY | Bid Unit Cost | Bid Price |
|----------|--|------|----------|---------------|-----------|
| 1        | MOBILIZATION   | LS   | 1        |               |           |
| 2        | SWPPP MEASURES   | LS   | 1        |               |           |
| 3        | CLEARING & GRUBBING  | LS   | 1        |               |           |
| 4        | WATER HANDLING   | LS   | 1        |               |           |
| 5        | STRIP, STOCKPILE AND REPLACE 6" TOPSOIL                          | SY   | 1247     |               |           |
| 6        | EXCAVATE, STOCKPILE AND REPLACE PIPE TRENCH                      | CY   | 643      |               |           |
| 7        | GENERAL EXCAVATION   | CY   | 146      |               |           |
| 8        | PAVEMENT REMOVAL   | SY   | 157      |               |           |
| 9        | REMOVE AND PLUG EXISTING SEWER PIPES                             | CF   | 6.2      |               |           |
| 10       | 48" DR 32.5 HDPE PIPE  | LF   | 321      |               |           |
| 11       | DIAPHRAGM FILTER AGGREGATE                                       | TN   | 43       |               |           |
| 12       | 6" SOLID WALL PVC DIAPHRAGM FILTER DRAIN PIPE                    | LF   | 213      |               |           |
| 13       | 6" SLOTTED WALL PVC DIAPHRAGM FILTER DRAIN PIPE WITH SOCK        | LF   | 32       |               |           |
| 14       | 72" ID RSC 250 PROFILE WALL PIPE VERTICAL RISER                  | EA   | 1        |               |           |
| 15       | FORMED CONCRETE RISER BASE                                       | CY   | 2.2      |               |           |
| 16       | DEBRIS RACK FOR 72" INSIDE DIAMETER RISER WITH ANTI-VORTEX PLATE | EA   | 1        |               |           |
| 17       | 12" KNIFE GATE VALVE & APPERTUNANCE                              | EA   | 1        |               |           |
| 18       | 12" DR 32.5 HDPE DRAWDOWN PIPE                                   | LF   | 20       |               |           |
| 19       | 12" DR 32.5 FLANGE ADAPTER                                       | EA   | 1        |               |           |
| 20       | 12" DI BACKUP RING   | EA   | 1        |               |           |
| 21       | 12" DRAWDOWN PIPE TRASHRACK                                      | EA   | 1        |               |           |
| 22       | EARTHEN EMBANKMENT   | CY   | 994      |               |           |
| 23       | GROUTED CLASS 'E' ROCK RIPRAP                                    | TN   | 13       |               |           |
| 24       | CLASS 'E' ROCK RIPRAP  | TN   | 300      |               |           |
| 25       | PLUG AND FILL EXISTING 30" PIPE                                  | CY   | 64       |               |           |
| 26       | PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE DYKE DR REPLACEMENT                     | SY   | 106      |               |           |
| 27       | 12" REINFORCED PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE 145TH ST REPLACEMENT     | SY   | 51       |               |           |
| 28       | SEEDING - GRASS SEED MIX   | AC   | 0.5      |               |           |
| 29       | STRAW MULCH  | AC   | 0.5      |               |           |

Bidder acknowledges that (1) each Bid Unit Price and Item Lump Sum includes an amount considered by Bidder to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item, and (2) estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids, and final payment for all unit price Bid items will be based on actual quantities, determined as provided in the Contract Documents.

---

#### **ARTICLE 6 – TIME OF COMPLETION**

- 6.1 Bidder agrees that the Work will be substantially complete and will be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions on or before the dates or within the number of calendar days indicated in the Agreement.
- 6.2 Bidder accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to liquidated damages.

#### **ARTICLE 7 – ATTACHMENTS TO THIS BID**

- 7.1 The following documents are submitted with and made a condition of this Bid:
  - A. Required Bid security; and
  - B. List of Proposed Subcontractors.

#### **ARTICLE 8 – DEFINED TERMS**

- 8.1 The terms used in this Bid with initial capital letters have the meanings stated in the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions, and the Supplementary Conditions.

#### **ARTICLE 9 – BID SUBMITTAL**

BIDDER: *[Indicate correct name of bidding entity]*

\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
*[Signature]*

\_\_\_\_\_ *[Printed name]*

*(If Bidder is a corporation, a limited liability company, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)*

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
*[Signature]*

\_\_\_\_\_ *[Printed name]*

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Submittal Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Address for giving notices:  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Name and e-mail address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Bidder's License No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
*(where applicable)*

*NOTE TO USER: Use in those states or other jurisdictions where applicable or required.*





**SECTION 00430  
BID BOND**

Any singular reference to Bidder, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

BIDDER (*Name and Address*): SURETY (*Name, and Address of Principal Place of Business*):

**OWNER:**

Scott County Conservation Board  
14910 110<sup>th</sup> Avenue  
Davenport, Iowa 52804

**BID**

Bid Due Date:

Description (*Project Name— Include Location*):

**BOND**

Bond Number: Date:

Penal sum \_\_\_\_\_ \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
(Words) (Figures)

Surety and Bidder, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause

**BIDDER**

\_\_\_\_\_(Seal)  
Bidder's Name and Corporate Seal

**SURETY**

\_\_\_\_\_(Seal)  
Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature (Attach Power of Attorney)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

1. Bidder and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to pay to Owner upon default of Bidder the penal sum set forth on the face of this Bond. Payment of the penal sum is the extent of Bidder's and Surety's liability.
2. Default of Bidder shall occur upon the failure of Bidder to deliver within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents.
3. This obligation shall be null and void if:
  - 3.1 Owner accepts Bidder's Bid and Bidder delivers within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents, or
  - 3.2 All Bids are rejected by Owner, or
  - 3.3 Owner fails to issue a Notice of Award to Bidder within the time specified in the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Bidder and, if applicable, consented to by Surety when required by Paragraph 5 hereof).
4. Payment under this Bond will be due and payable upon default of Bidder and within 30 calendar days after receipt by Bidder and Surety of written notice of default from Owner, which notice will be given with reasonable promptness, identifying this Bond and the Project and including a statement of the amount due.
5. Surety waives notice of any and all defenses based on or arising out of any time extension to issue Notice of Award agreed to in writing by Owner and Bidder, provided that the total time for issuing Notice of Award including extensions shall not in the aggregate exceed 120 days from the Bid due date without Surety's written consent.
6. No suit or action shall be commenced under this Bond prior to 30 calendar days after the notice of default required in Paragraph 4 above is received by Bidder and Surety.
7. Any suit or action under this Bond shall be commenced only in a court of competent jurisdiction located in the state in which the Project is located.
8. Notices required hereunder shall be in writing and sent to Bidder and Surety at their respective addresses shown on the face of this Bond. Such notices may be sent by personal delivery, commercial courier, or by United States Registered or Certified Mail, return receipt requested, postage pre-paid, and shall be deemed to be effective upon receipt by the party concerned.
9. Surety shall cause to be attached to this Bond a current and effective Power of Attorney evidencing the authority of the officer, agent, or representative who executed this Bond on behalf of Surety to execute, seal, and deliver such Bond and bind the Surety thereby.
10. This Bond is intended to conform to all applicable statutory requirements. Any applicable requirement of any applicable statute that has been omitted from this Bond shall be deemed to be included herein as if set forth at length. If any provision of this Bond conflicts with any applicable statute, then the provision of said statute shall govern and the remainder of this Bond that is not in conflict therewith shall continue in full



force and effect.

11. The term "Bid" as used herein includes a Bid, offer, or proposal as applicable.



**SECTION 00500**  
**AGREEMENT**  
**BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR**  
**FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT (STIPULATED PRICE)**

THIS AGREEMENT is by and between Scott County Conservation Board (“Owner”) and \_\_\_\_\_ (“Contractor”).

Owner and Contractor hereby agree as follows:

**ARTICLE 1 – WORK**

- 1.1 Contractor shall complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents. The Work is generally described as follows:

**ARTICLE 2 – THE PROJECT**

- 2.1 The Project, of which the Work under the Contract Documents is a part, is generally described as follows: West Lake Complex – Canyada Dam Rehabilitation

**ARTICLE 3 – ENGINEER**

- 3.1 The part of the Project that pertains to the Work has been designed by FYRA Engineering.
- 3.2 The Owner has retained **FYRA Engineering, 100 Court Avenue, Suite 202, Des Moines, IA 50309** (“Engineer”) to act as Owner’s representative, assume all duties and responsibilities, and have the rights and authority assigned to Engineer in the Contract Documents in connection with the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**ARTICLE 4 – CONTRACT TIMES**

- 4.1 *Time of the Essence*
- A. All time limits for Milestones, if any, Substantial Completion, and completion and readiness for final payment as stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.
- 4.2 *Contract Times: Dates*
- A. The Work will be substantially completed on or before 30 April 2021, and completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions on or before 31 May 2021.
- 4.3 *Liquidated Damages*
- A. Contractor and Owner recognize that time is of the essence as stated in Paragraph 4.01 above and that Owner will suffer financial and other losses if the Work is not completed and Milestones not achieved within the times specified in Paragraph 4.02 above, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with the Contract. The parties also recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving in a legal or arbitration proceeding the actual

loss suffered by Owner if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, Owner and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty):

1. Substantial Completion: Contractor shall pay Owner \$ 500 for each day that expires after the time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) specified in Paragraph 4.02.A above for Substantial Completion until the Work is substantially complete.
2. Completion of Remaining Work: After Substantial Completion, if Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the Contract Times (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) for completion and readiness for final payment, Contractor shall pay Owner \$500 for each day that expires after such time until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.
3. Liquidated damages for failing to timely attain Substantial Completion and final completion are not additive and will not be imposed concurrently.
4. ~~Milestones: Contractor shall pay Owner \$ \_\_\_\_\_ for each day that expires after the time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) specified above for achievement of Milestone 1, until Milestone 1 is achieved.~~

#### **ARTICLE 5 – CONTRACT PRICE**

- 5.1 Owner shall pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents the amounts that follow, subject to adjustment under the Contract:
  - A. For all Work, at the prices stated in Contractor’s Bid, attached hereto as an exhibit.

#### **ARTICLE 6 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

##### *6.1 Submittal and Processing of Payments*

- A. Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 15 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by Engineer as provided in the General Conditions.

##### *6.2 Progress Payments; Retainage*

- A. Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Price on the basis of Contractor’s Applications for Payment on or about the 20th day of each month during performance of the Work as provided in Paragraph 6.02.A.1 below, provided that such Applications for Payment have been submitted in a timely manner and otherwise meet the requirements of the Contract. All such payments will be measured by the Schedule of Values established as provided in the General Conditions (and in the case of Unit Price Work based on the number of units completed) or, in the event there is no Schedule of Values, as provided elsewhere in the Contract.
  1. Prior to Substantial Completion, progress payments will be made in an amount equal to the percentage indicated below but, in each case, less the aggregate of payments previously made and less such amounts as Owner may withhold, including but not limited to liquidated damages, in accordance with the Contract
    - a. 90% percent of Work completed (with the balance being retainage). If the Work

has been 50 percent completed as determined by Engineer, and if the character and progress of the Work have been satisfactory to Owner and Engineer, then as long as the character and progress of the Work remain satisfactory to Owner and Engineer, there will be no additional retainage; and

- b. 90% percent of cost of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work (with the balance being retainage).
- B. Upon Substantial Completion, Owner shall pay an amount sufficient to increase total payments to Contractor to 100 percent of the Work completed, less such amounts set off by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 15.01.E of the General Conditions, and less 200 percent of Engineer's estimate of the value of Work to be completed or corrected as shown on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment.

### 6.3 *Final Payment*

- A. Upon final completion and acceptance of the Work in accordance with Paragraph 15.06 of the General Conditions, Owner shall pay the remainder of the Contract Price as recommended by Engineer as provided in said Paragraph 15.06.

## **ARTICLE 7 – INTEREST (NOT USED)**

## **ARTICLE 8 – CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIONS**

- 8.1 In order to induce Owner to enter into this Contract, Contractor makes the following representations:
  - A. Contractor has examined and carefully studied the Contract Documents, and any data and reference items identified in the Contract Documents.
  - B. Contractor has visited the Site, conducted a thorough, alert visual examination of the Site and adjacent areas, and become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
  - C. Contractor is familiar with and is satisfied as to all Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
  - D. Contractor has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings, and (2) reports and drawings relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions, if any, at or adjacent to the Site that have been identified in the Supplementary Conditions, especially with respect to Technical Data in such reports and drawings.
  - E. Contractor has considered the information known to Contractor itself; information commonly known to contractors doing business in the locality of the Site; information and observations obtained from visits to the Site; the Contract Documents; and the Site-related reports and drawings identified in the Contract Documents, with respect to the effect of such information, observations, and documents on (1) the cost, progress, and performance of the Work; (2) the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor; and (3) Contractor's safety precautions and programs.
  - F. Based on the information and observations referred to in the preceding paragraph,

Contractor agrees that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract.

- G. Contractor is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Contract Documents.
- H. Contractor has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Contractor has discovered in the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor.
- I. The Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.
- J. Contractor's entry into this Contract constitutes an incontrovertible representation by Contractor that without exception all prices in the Agreement are premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Contract Documents.

## **ARTICLE 9 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

### **9.1 Contents**

- A. The Contract Documents consist of the following:
  - 1. This Agreement (pages 1 to 6, inclusive).
  - 2. Performance bond (pages 1 to 4, inclusive).
  - 3. Payment bond (pages 1 to 4, inclusive).
  - 4. General Conditions (pages 1 to 64, inclusive).
  - ~~5. Supplementary Conditions (pages \_\_\_ to \_\_\_, inclusive).~~
  - 6. Specifications as listed in the table of contents of the Project Manual.
  - 7. Drawings as noted on the Index of Sheets & Abbreviations Sheet.
  - 8. Addenda (numbers \_\_\_ to \_\_\_, inclusive).
  - 9. Exhibits to this Agreement (enumerated as follows):
    - a. Contractor's Bid (pages \_\_\_ to \_\_\_ inclusive).
  - 10. The following which may be delivered or issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract and are not attached hereto:
    - a. Notice to Proceed.
    - b. Work Change Directives.
    - c. Change Orders.
    - d. Field Orders.
- B. The documents listed in Paragraph 9.01.A are attached to this Agreement (except as expressly noted otherwise above).
- C. There are no Contract Documents other than those listed above in this Article 9.
- D. The Contract Documents may only be amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in the General Conditions.

**ARTICLE 10 – MISCELLANEOUS**

10.1 *Terms*

- A. Terms used in this Agreement will have the meanings stated in the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions.

10.2 *Assignment of Contract*

- A. Unless expressly agreed to elsewhere in the Contract, no assignment by a party hereto of any rights under or interests in the Contract will be binding on another party hereto without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and, specifically but without limitation, money that may become due and money that is due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract Documents.

10.3 *Successors and Assigns*

- A. Owner and Contractor each binds itself, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

10.4 *Severability*

- A. Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation shall be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions shall continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Contractor, who agree that the Contract Documents shall be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.

10.5 *Contractor's Certifications*

- A. Contractor certifies that it has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for or in executing the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph 10.05:
  - 1. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the bidding process or in the Contract execution;
  - 2. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the bidding process or the execution of the Contract to the detriment of Owner, (b) to establish Bid or Contract prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive Owner of the benefits of free and open competition;
  - 3. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Bidders, with or without the knowledge of Owner, a purpose of which is to establish Bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels; and
  - 4. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the bidding process or affect the execution of the Contract.

10.6 *Other Provisions*

- A. Owner stipulates that if the General Conditions that are made a part of this Contract are based on EJCDC® C-700, Standard General Conditions for the Construction Contract, published by the Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee®, and if Owner is the party that has furnished said General Conditions, then Owner has plainly shown all modifications to the standard wording of such published document to the Contractor, through a process such as highlighting or “track changes” (redline/strikeout), or in the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. Contractor shall comply with all applicable federal requirements.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Owner and Contractor have signed this Agreement.

This Agreement will be effective on \_\_\_\_\_ (which is the Effective Date of the Contract).

OWNER:

CONTRACTOR:

By: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

*(If Contractor is a corporation, a partnership, or a joint venture, attach evidence of authority to sign.)*

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address for giving notices:

Address for giving notices:

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

License No.: \_\_\_\_\_

*(where applicable)*





**SECTION 00610  
PERFORMANCE BOND**

CONTRACTOR *(name and address):*

SURETY *(name and address of principal place of business):*

OWNER:

Scott County Conservation Board  
14910 110<sup>th</sup> Avenue  
Davenport, Iowa 52804

**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

Effective Date of the Agreement:

Amount:

Description *(name and location):*

**BOND**

Bond Number:

Date *(not earlier than the Effective Date of the Agreement of the Construction Contract):*

Amount:

Modifications to this Bond Form:  None  See Paragraph 16

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

**SURETY**

\_\_\_\_\_*(seal)*

Contractor's Name and Corporate Seal

\_\_\_\_\_*(seal)*

Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_

Signature

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_

Signature *(attach power of attorney)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

**Attest:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Attest:** \_\_\_\_\_

Signature

Signature

---

Title

---

Title

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.
2. If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Paragraph 3.
3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:
  - 3.1 The Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor, and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Paragraph 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor, and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;
  - 3.2 The Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and
  - 3.3 The Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.
4. Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Paragraph 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.
5. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:
  - 5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;
  - 5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;
  - 5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owners concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or
  - 5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:
    - 5.4.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or
    - 5.4.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.
6. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Paragraph 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.
7. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.2, or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication for:
  - 7.1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;
  - 7.2 additional legal, design professional, and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Paragraph 5; and

- 7.3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.
8. If the Surety elects to act under Paragraph 5.1, 5.3, or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.
9. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns.
10. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.
11. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction located in the state in which the project is located and shall be instituted within the applicable statute of limitations. 12. Notice to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.
13. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

#### 14. Definitions

- 14.1 Balance of the Contract Price: The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made including allowance for the Contractor for any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.
- 14.2 Construction Contract: The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.
- 14.3 Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.
- 14.4 Owner Default: Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.
- 14.5 Contract Documents: All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.
15. *INTENTIONALLY DELETED.*
16. Modifications to this Bond are as follows:

**SECTION 00615  
PAYMENT BOND**

CONTRACTOR *(name and address)*:

SURETY *(name and address of principal place of business)*:

OWNER:

Scott County Conservation Board  
14910 110<sup>th</sup> Avenue,  
Davenport, Iowa 52804

**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

Effective Date of the Agreement:

Amount:

Description *(name and location)*:

**BOND**

Bond Number:

Date *(not earlier than the Effective Date of the Agreement of the Construction Contract)*:

Amount:

Modifications to this Bond Form:  None  See Paragraph 18

---

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms set forth below, do each cause this Payment Bond to be duly executed by an authorized officer, agent, or representative.

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

**SURETY**

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(seal)*  
Contractor's Name and Corporate Seal

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(seal)*  
Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature *(attach power of attorney)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

1. The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials, and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.
2. If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies, and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens, or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.
3. If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13) of claims, demands, liens, or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials, or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens, or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.
4. When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Paragraph 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien, or suit.
5. The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:
  - 5.1 Claimants who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,
    - 5.1.1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished

- materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
- 5.1.2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).
- 5.2 Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Paragraph 13).
6. If a notice of non-payment required by Paragraph 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Paragraph 5.1.1.
7. When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:
  - 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and
  - 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.
  - 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Paragraph 7.1 or 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.
8. The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Paragraph 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

9. Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.
10. The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants, or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to or give notice on behalf of Claimants, or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.
11. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.
12. No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located.
13. Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner, or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.
14. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.
15. Upon requests by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.
16. **Definitions**

16.1 **Claim:** A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

1. The name of the Claimant;
2. The name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
3. A copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials, or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
4. A brief description of the labor, materials, or equipment furnished;
5. The date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
6. The total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
7. The total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
8. The total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials, or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

16.2 **Claimant:** An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms of "labor, materials, or equipment" that part of the water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service, or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials, or equipment were furnished.

16.3 **Construction Contract:** The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

16.4 **Owner Default:** Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

16.5 **Contract Documents:** All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and

Contractor for the project.  
17. *INTENTIONALLY DELETED.*

18. Modifications to this Bond are as follows:



This document has important legal consequences; consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its use or modification. This document should be adapted to the particular circumstances of the contemplated Project and the controlling Laws and Regulations.

## STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Prepared by



Issued and Published Jointly by



These General Conditions have been prepared for use with the Agreement Between Owner and Contractor for Construction Contract (EJCDC® C-520, Stipulated Sum, or C-525, Cost-Plus, 2013 Editions). Their provisions are interrelated and a change in one may necessitate a change in the other.

To prepare supplementary conditions that are coordinated with the General Conditions, use EJCDC's Guide to the Preparation of Supplementary Conditions (EJCDC® C-800, 2013 Edition). The full EJCDC Construction series of documents is discussed in the Commentary on the 2013 EJCDC Construction Documents (EJCDC® C-001, 2013 Edition).

Copyright © 2013:

National Society of Professional Engineers  
1420 King Street, Alexandria, VA 22314-2794  
(703) 684-2882  
[www.nspe.org](http://www.nspe.org)

American Council of Engineering Companies  
1015 15th Street N.W., Washington, DC 20005  
(202) 347-7474  
[www.acec.org](http://www.acec.org)

American Society of Civil Engineers  
1801 Alexander Bell Drive, Reston, VA 20191-4400  
(800) 548-2723  
[www.asce.org](http://www.asce.org)

The copyright for this document is owned jointly by the three sponsoring organizations listed above. The National Society of Professional Engineers is the Copyright Administrator for the EJCDC documents; please direct all inquiries regarding EJCDC copyrights to NSPE.

NOTE: EJCDC publications may be purchased at [www.ejcdc.org](http://www.ejcdc.org), or from any of the sponsoring organizations above.

# STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|  | <b>Page</b> |
|--|-------------|
| Article 1 – Definitions and Terminology .....  | 1           |
| 1.01 Defined Terms .....   | 1           |
| 1.02 Terminology .....   | 5           |
| Article 2 – Preliminary Matters .....  | 6           |
| 2.01 Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance .....   | 6           |
| 2.02 Copies of Documents .....   | 6           |
| 2.03 Before Starting Construction .....  | 6           |
| 2.04 Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives .....                                   | 7           |
| 2.05 Initial Acceptance of Schedules .....   | 7           |
| 2.06 Electronic Transmittals .....   | 7           |
| Article 3 – Documents: Intent, Requirements, Reuse .....   | 8           |
| 3.01 Intent .....  | 8           |
| 3.02 Reference Standards .....   | 8           |
| 3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies .....   | 8           |
| 3.04 Requirements of the Contract Documents .....  | 9           |
| 3.05 Reuse of Documents .....  | 10          |
| Article 4 – Commencement and Progress of the Work .....  | 10          |
| 4.01 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed .....   | 10          |
| 4.02 Starting the Work .....   | 10          |
| 4.03 Reference Points .....  | 10          |
| 4.04 Progress Schedule .....   | 10          |
| 4.05 Delays in Contractor’s Progress .....   | 11          |
| Article 5 – Availability of Lands; Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Hazardous Environmental<br>Conditions ..... | 12          |
| 5.01 Availability of Lands .....   | 12          |
| 5.02 Use of Site and Other Areas .....   | 12          |
| 5.03 Subsurface and Physical Conditions .....  | 13          |
| 5.04 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions .....   | 13          |
| 5.05 Underground Facilities .....  | 15          |
| 5.06 Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site .....  | 16          |

|   |    |
|---|----|
| Article 6 – Bonds and Insurance .....                             | 18 |
| 6.01 Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds .....                  | 18 |
| 6.02 Insurance—General Provisions .....                           | 19 |
| 6.03 Contractor’s Insurance .....                                 | 20 |
| 6.04 Owner’s Liability Insurance .....                            | 22 |
| 6.05 Property Insurance .....                                     | 22 |
| 6.06 Waiver of Rights .....                                       | 24 |
| 6.07 Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds ..... | 25 |
| Article 7 – Contractor’s Responsibilities .....                   | 26 |
| 7.01 Supervision and Superintendence .....                        | 26 |
| 7.02 Labor; Working Hours .....                                   | 26 |
| 7.03 Services, Materials, and Equipment.....                      | 26 |
| 7.04 “Or Equals” .....  | 26 |
| 7.05 Substitutes .....  | 27 |
| 7.06 Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others .....       | 29 |
| 7.07 Patent Fees and Royalties .....                              | 30 |
| 7.08 Permits .....  | 31 |
| 7.09 Taxes .....  | 31 |
| 7.10 Laws and Regulations.....                                    | 31 |
| 7.11 Record Documents.....  | 32 |
| 7.12 Safety and Protection.....                                   | 32 |
| 7.13 Safety Representative .....                                  | 33 |
| 7.14 Hazard Communication Programs .....                          | 33 |
| 7.15 Emergencies .....  | 33 |
| 7.16 Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals.....            | 33 |
| 7.17 Contractor’s General Warranty and Guarantee.....             | 35 |
| 7.18 Indemnification .....  | 36 |
| 7.19 Delegation of Professional Design Services .....             | 37 |
| Article 8 – Other Work at the Site .....                          | 37 |
| 8.01 Other Work .....   | 37 |
| 8.02 Coordination .....   | 38 |
| 8.03 Legal Relationships.....                                     | 38 |
| Article 9 – Owner’s Responsibilities.....                         | 39 |
| 9.01 Communications to Contractor.....                            | 39 |

|   |   |    |
|---|---|----|
| 9.02  | Replacement of Engineer .....   | 40 |
| 9.03  | Furnish Data .....  | 40 |
| 9.04  | Pay When Due.....   | 40 |
| 9.05  | Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings .....                         | 40 |
| 9.06  | Insurance.....  | 40 |
| 9.07  | Change Orders.....  | 40 |
| 9.08  | Inspections, Tests, and Approvals.....  | 40 |
| 9.09  | Limitations on Owner’s Responsibilities .....                                   | 40 |
| 9.10  | Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition.....                              | 40 |
| 9.11  | Evidence of Financial Arrangements.....   | 40 |
| 9.12  | Safety Programs .....   | 41 |
| Article 10 – Engineer’s Status During Construction.....                 |   | 41 |
| 10.01   | Owner’s Representative.....   | 41 |
| 10.02   | Visits to Site.....   | 41 |
| 10.03   | Project Representative.....   | 41 |
| 10.04   | Rejecting Defective Work.....   | 41 |
| 10.05   | Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments.....                                  | 42 |
| 10.06   | Determinations for Unit Price Work .....  | 42 |
| 10.07   | Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work ..... | 42 |
| 10.08   | Limitations on Engineer’s Authority and Responsibilities.....                   | 42 |
| 10.09   | Compliance with Safety Program.....   | 43 |
| Article 11 – Amending the Contract Documents; Changes in the Work ..... |   | 43 |
| 11.01   | Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents .....                             | 43 |
| 11.02   | Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work .....                                      | 43 |
| 11.03   | Unauthorized Changes in the Work.....   | 44 |
| 11.04   | Change of Contract Price .....  | 44 |
| 11.05   | Change of Contract Times.....   | 45 |
| 11.06   | Change Proposals .....  | 45 |
| 11.07   | Execution of Change Orders.....   | 46 |
| 11.08   | Notification to Surety.....   | 46 |
| Article 12 – Claims.....  |   | 46 |
| 12.01   | Claims .....  | 46 |
| Article 13 – Cost of the Work; Allowances; Unit Price Work.....         |   | 48 |
| 13.01   | Cost of the Work .....  | 48 |

|  |   |    |
|--|---|----|
| 13.02  | Allowances .....                            | 50 |
| 13.03  | Unit Price Work .....                       | 50 |
| Article 14 – Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work..... |   | 51 |
| 14.01  | Access to Work.....                         | 51 |
| 14.02  | Tests, Inspections, and Approvals.....      | 51 |
| 14.03  | Defective Work.....                         | 52 |
| 14.04  | Acceptance of Defective Work.....           | 53 |
| 14.05  | Uncovering Work .....                       | 53 |
| 14.06  | Owner May Stop the Work .....               | 53 |
| 14.07  | Owner May Correct Defective Work.....       | 54 |
| Article 15 – Payments to Contractor; Set-Offs; Completion; Correction Period .....           |   | 54 |
| 15.01  | Progress Payments.....                      | 54 |
| 15.02  | Contractor’s Warranty of Title .....        | 57 |
| 15.03  | Substantial Completion.....                 | 57 |
| 15.04  | Partial Use or Occupancy .....              | 58 |
| 15.05  | Final Inspection .....                      | 59 |
| 15.06  | Final Payment.....                          | 59 |
| 15.07  | Waiver of Claims .....                      | 60 |
| 15.08  | Correction Period .....                     | 60 |
| Article 16 – Suspension of Work and Termination .....  |   | 61 |
| 16.01  | Owner May Suspend Work .....                | 61 |
| 16.02  | Owner May Terminate for Cause.....          | 61 |
| 16.03  | Owner May Terminate For Convenience .....   | 62 |
| 16.04  | Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate ..... | 63 |
| Article 17 – Final Resolution of Disputes .....  |   | 63 |
| 17.01  | Methods and Procedures.....                 | 63 |
| Article 18 – Miscellaneous .....   |   | 64 |
| 18.01  | Giving Notice .....                         | 64 |
| 18.02  | Computation of Times.....                   | 64 |
| 18.03  | Cumulative Remedies .....                   | 64 |
| 18.04  | Limitation of Damages .....                 | 64 |
| 18.05  | No Waiver .....                             | 64 |
| 18.06  | Survival of Obligations .....               | 64 |
| 18.07  | Controlling Law .....                       | 64 |

18.08 Headings..... 64





## ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

### 1.01 *Defined Terms*

- A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, a term printed with initial capital letters, including the term's singular and plural forms, will have the meaning indicated in the definitions below. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.
1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.
  2. *Agreement*—The written instrument, executed by Owner and Contractor, that sets forth the Contract Price and Contract Times, identifies the parties and the Engineer, and designates the specific items that are Contract Documents.
  3. *Application for Payment*—The form acceptable to Engineer which is to be used by Contractor during the course of the Work in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.
  4. *Bid*—The offer of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.
  5. *Bidder*—An individual or entity that submits a Bid to Owner.
  6. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements, the proposed Contract Documents, and all Addenda.
  7. *Bidding Requirements*—The advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Bond or other Bid security, if any, the Bid Form, and the Bid with any attachments.
  8. *Change Order*—A document which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or other revision to the Contract, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract.
  9. *Change Proposal*—A written request by Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; challenging a set-off against payments due; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.
  10. *Claim*—(a) A demand or assertion by Owner directly to Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein: seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times, or both; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract; or (b) a demand or assertion by Contractor directly to Owner, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; or seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer

has declined to address. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.

11. *Constituent of Concern*—Asbestos, petroleum, radioactive materials, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), hazardous waste, and any substance, product, waste, or other material of any nature whatsoever that is or becomes listed, regulated, or addressed pursuant to (a) the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, 42 U.S.C. §§9601 et seq. (“CERCLA”); (b) the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act, 49 U.S.C. §§5101 et seq.; (c) the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, 42 U.S.C. §§6901 et seq. (“RCRA”); (d) the Toxic Substances Control Act, 15 U.S.C. §§2601 et seq.; (e) the Clean Water Act, 33 U.S.C. §§1251 et seq.; (f) the Clean Air Act, 42 U.S.C. §§7401 et seq.; or (g) any other federal, state, or local statute, law, rule, regulation, ordinance, resolution, code, order, or decree regulating, relating to, or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning, any hazardous, toxic, or dangerous waste, substance, or material.
12. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written contract between the Owner and Contractor concerning the Work.
13. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Agreement, and which together comprise the Contract.
14. *Contract Price*—The money that Owner has agreed to pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. .
15. *Contract Times*—The number of days or the dates by which Contractor shall: (a) achieve Milestones, if any; (b) achieve Substantial Completion; and (c) complete the Work.
16. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with which Owner has contracted for performance of the Work.
17. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 13.01 for definition.
18. *Drawings*—The part of the Contract that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor.
19. *Effective Date of the Contract*—The date, indicated in the Agreement, on which the Contract becomes effective.
20. *Engineer*—The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.
21. *Field Order*—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but does not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times.
22. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Constituents of Concern in such quantities or circumstances that may present a danger to persons or property exposed thereto. The presence at the Site of materials that are necessary for the execution of the Work, or that are to be incorporated in the Work, and that are controlled and contained pursuant to industry practices, Laws and Regulations, and the requirements of the Contract, does not establish a Hazardous Environmental Condition.
23. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.

24. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Contract-related funds, real property, or personal property.
25. *Milestone*—A principal event in the performance of the Work that the Contract requires Contractor to achieve by an intermediate completion date or by a time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.
26. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by Owner to a Bidder of Owner’s acceptance of the Bid.
27. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work.
28. *Owner*—The individual or entity with which Contractor has contracted regarding the Work, and which has agreed to pay Contractor for the performance of the Work, pursuant to the terms of the Contract.
29. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising the Contractor’s plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.
30. *Project*—The total undertaking to be accomplished for Owner by engineers, contractors, and others, including planning, study, design, construction, testing, commissioning, and start-up, and of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents is a part.
31. *Project Manual*—The written documents prepared for, or made available for, procuring and constructing the Work, including but not limited to the Bidding Documents or other construction procurement documents, geotechnical and existing conditions information, the Agreement, bond forms, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and Specifications. The contents of the Project Manual may be bound in one or more volumes.
32. *Resident Project Representative*—The authorized representative of Engineer assigned to assist Engineer at the Site. As used herein, the term Resident Project Representative or “RPR” includes any assistants or field staff of Resident Project Representative.
33. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and that establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.
34. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements for Engineer’s review of the submittals and the performance of related construction activities.
35. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor’s Applications for Payment.
36. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information that are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Shop Drawings, whether approved or not, are not Drawings and are not Contract Documents.

37. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements, and such other lands furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.
38. *Specifications*—The part of the Contract that consists of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable to the Work.
39. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work.
40. *Substantial Completion*—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms “substantially complete” and “substantially completed” as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.
41. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder whose Bid the Owner accepts, and to which the Owner makes an award of contract, subject to stated conditions.
42. *Supplementary Conditions*—The part of the Contract that amends or supplements these General Conditions.
43. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or a Subcontractor.
44. *Technical Data*—Those items expressly identified as Technical Data in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to either (a) subsurface conditions at the Site, or physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities) or (b) Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site. If no such express identifications of Technical Data have been made with respect to conditions at the Site, then the data contained in boring logs, recorded measurements of subsurface water levels, laboratory test results, and other factual, objective information regarding conditions at the Site that are set forth in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor are hereby defined as Technical Data with respect to conditions at the Site under Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.06.
45. *Underground Facilities*—All underground pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities, including but not limited to those that convey electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, fiber optic transmissions, cable television, water, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems.
46. *Unit Price Work*—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.
47. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction; furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction; and may include related services such as testing, start-up, and commissioning, all as required by the Contract Documents.

48. *Work Change Directive*—A written directive to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract, signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer, ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work.

## 1.02 *Terminology*

- A. The words and terms discussed in the following paragraphs are not defined but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.
- B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives:*
1. The Contract Documents include the terms “as allowed,” “as approved,” “as ordered,” “as directed” or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives “reasonable,” “suitable,” “acceptable,” “proper,” “satisfactory,” or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Article 10 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.
- C. *Day:*
1. The word “day” means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.
- D. *Defective:*
1. The word “defective,” when modifying the word “Work,” refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:
    - a. does not conform to the Contract Documents; or
    - b. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or
    - c. has been damaged prior to Engineer’s recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 15.03 or 15.04).
- E. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide:*
1. The word “furnish,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.
  2. The word “install,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
  3. The words “perform” or “provide,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

4. If the Contract Documents establish an obligation of Contractor with respect to specific services, materials, or equipment, but do not expressly use any of the four words “furnish,” “install,” “perform,” or “provide,” then Contractor shall furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
- F. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

## **ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS**

### **2.01 *Delivery of Bonds and Evidence of Insurance***

- A. *Bonds*: When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner such bonds as Contractor may be required to furnish.
- B. *Evidence of Contractor’s Insurance*: When Contractor delivers the executed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in accordance with Article 6.
- C. *Evidence of Owner’s Insurance*: After receipt of the executed counterparts of the Agreement and all required bonds and insurance documentation, Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or otherwise), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Owner under Article 6.

### **2.02 *Copies of Documents***

- A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor four printed copies of the Contract (including one fully executed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF). Additional printed copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.
- B. Owner shall maintain and safeguard at least one original printed record version of the Contract, including Drawings and Specifications signed and sealed by Engineer and other design professionals. Owner shall make such original printed record version of the Contract available to Contractor for review. Owner may delegate the responsibilities under this provision to Engineer.

### **2.03 *Before Starting Construction***

- A. *Preliminary Schedules*: Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Contract (or as otherwise specifically required by the Contract Documents), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:
  1. a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract;
  2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and
  3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress

payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

2.04 *Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives*

- A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.03.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings, Samples, and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, electronic or digital transmittals, and maintaining required records.
- B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit and receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

2.05 *Initial Acceptance of Schedules*

- A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference, attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate, will be held to review for acceptability to Engineer as provided below the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.03.A. Contractor shall have an additional 10 days to make corrections and adjustments and to complete and resubmit the schedules. No progress payment shall be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.
  - 1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.
  - 2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.
  - 3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to the component parts of the Work.

2.06 *Electronic Transmittals*

- A. Except as otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract, the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor may transmit, and shall accept, Project-related correspondence, text, data, documents, drawings, information, and graphics, including but not limited to Shop Drawings and other submittals, in electronic media or digital format, either directly, or through access to a secure Project website.
- B. If the Contract does not establish protocols for electronic or digital transmittals, then Owner, Engineer, and Contractor shall jointly develop such protocols.
- C. When transmitting items in electronic media or digital format, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long term compatibility, usability, or readability of the items resulting from the recipient's use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used in the drafting or transmittal of the items, or from those established in applicable transmittal protocols.

## ARTICLE 3 – DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE

### 3.01 *Intent*

- A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one is as binding as if required by all.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, if there is a discrepancy between the electronic or digital versions of the Contract Documents (including any printed copies derived from such electronic or digital versions) and the printed record version, the printed record version shall govern.
- D. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, and agreements, whether written or oral.
- E. Engineer will issue clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents as provided herein.

### 3.02 *Reference Standards*

- A. Standards Specifications, Codes, Laws and Regulations
  - 1. Reference in the Contract Documents to standard specifications, manuals, reference standards, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the standard specification, manual, reference standard, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Contract if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. No provision of any such standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or any instruction of a Supplier, shall be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer, or any of their subcontractors, consultants, agents, or employees, from those set forth in the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner, Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer.

### 3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies*

- A. *Reporting Discrepancies:*
  - 1. *Contractor's Verification of Figures and Field Measurements:* Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study the Contract Documents, and check and verify pertinent figures and dimensions therein, particularly with respect to applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy that Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall not proceed with any Work affected thereby until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.



2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents:* If, before or during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) actual field conditions, (c) any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or (d) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15) until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
  3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.
- B. *Resolving Discrepancies:*
1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer shall take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between such provisions of the Contract Documents and:
    - a. the provisions of any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference as a Contract Document); or
    - b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

#### 3.04 *Requirements of the Contract Documents*

- A. During the performance of the Work and until final payment, Contractor and Owner shall submit to the Engineer all matters in question concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents (sometimes referred to as requests for information or interpretation—RFIs), or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, as soon as possible after such matters arise. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder.
- B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written clarification, interpretation, or decision on the issue submitted, or initiate an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents. Engineer's written clarification, interpretation, or decision will be final and binding on Contractor, unless it appeals by submitting a Change Proposal, and on Owner, unless it appeals by filing a Claim.
- C. If a submitted matter in question concerns terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will promptly give written notice to Owner and Contractor that Engineer is unable to provide a decision or interpretation. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on resolution of such a matter in question, either party may pursue resolution as provided in Article 12.

### 3.05 *Reuse of Documents*

- A. Contractor and its Subcontractors and Suppliers shall not:
  - 1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media editions, or reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer; or
  - 2. have or acquire any title or ownership rights in any other Contract Documents, reuse any such Contract Documents for any purpose without Owner's express written consent, or violate any copyrights pertaining to such Contract Documents.
- B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein shall preclude Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

## **ARTICLE 4 – COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK**

### 4.01 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

- A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Contract or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Contract. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the sixtieth day after the day of Bid opening or the thirtieth day after the Effective Date of the Contract, whichever date is earlier.

### 4.02 *Starting the Work*

- A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work shall be done at the Site prior to such date.

### 4.03 *Reference Points*

- A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

### 4.04 *Progress Schedule*

- A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.05 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.
  - 1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.05) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times.
  - 2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 11.

- B. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, or during any appeal process, except as permitted by Paragraph 16.04, or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

#### 4.05 *Delays in Contractor's Progress*

- A. If Owner, Engineer, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Times and Contract Price. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
- B. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Delay, disruption, and interference attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be within the control of Contractor.
- C. If Contractor's performance or progress is delayed, disrupted, or interfered with by unanticipated causes not the fault of and beyond the control of Owner, Contractor, and those for which they are responsible, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times. Such an adjustment shall be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays, disruption, and interference described in this paragraph. Causes of delay, disruption, or interference that may give rise to an adjustment in Contract Times under this paragraph include but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. severe and unavoidable natural catastrophes such as fires, floods, epidemics, and earthquakes;
  - 2. abnormal weather conditions;
  - 3. acts or failures to act of utility owners (other than those performing other work at or adjacent to the Site by arrangement with the Owner, as contemplated in Article 8); and
  - 4. acts of war or terrorism.
- D. Delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, an Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated by the Contract Documents, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, and those resulting from Hazardous Environmental Conditions, are governed by Article 5.
- E. Paragraph 8.03 governs delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the performance of certain other work at or adjacent to the Site.
- F. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for any delay, disruption, or interference if such delay is concurrent with a delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor.
- G. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the commencement of the delaying, disrupting, or interfering event.

## ARTICLE 5 – AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

### 5.01 *Availability of Lands*

- A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work.
- B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which permanent improvements are to be made and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

### 5.02 *Use of Site and Other Areas*

- A. *Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas:*
  - 1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, temporary construction facilities, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and such other adjacent areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for (a) damage to the Site; (b) damage to any such other adjacent areas used for Contractor's operations; (c) damage to any other adjacent land or areas; and (d) for injuries and losses sustained by the owners or occupants of any such land or areas; provided that such damage or injuries result from the performance of the Work or from other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.
  - 2. If a damage or injury claim is made by the owner or occupant of any such land or area because of the performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible, Contractor shall (a) take immediate corrective or remedial action as required by Paragraph 7.12, or otherwise; (b) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such owner or occupant, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding, or at law; and (c) to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claim, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused directly or indirectly, in whole or in part by, or based upon, Contractor's performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.
- B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work:* During the progress of the Work the Contractor shall keep the Site and other adjacent areas free from accumulations of waste

materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris shall conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.

- C. *Cleaning*: Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site and adjacent areas all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.
- D. *Loading of Structures*: Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent structures or land to stresses or pressures that will endanger them.

#### 5.03 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

- A. *Reports and Drawings*: The Supplementary Conditions identify:
  - 1. those reports known to Owner of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site;
  - 2. those drawings known to Owner of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site (except Underground Facilities); and
  - 3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.
- B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized*: Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data (as defined in Article 1) contained in any geotechnical or environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:
  - 1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
  - 2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
  - 3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

#### 5.04 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

- A. *Notice by Contractor*: If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed at the Site either:
  - 1. is of such a nature as to establish that any Technical Data on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 5.03 is materially inaccurate; or
  - 2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Drawings or Specifications; or
  - 3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or

4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except with respect to an emergency) until receipt of a written statement permitting Contractor to do so.

- B. *Engineer's Review:* After receipt of written notice as required by the preceding paragraph, Engineer will promptly review the subsurface or physical condition in question; determine the necessity of Owner's obtaining additional exploration or tests with respect to the condition; conclude whether the condition falls within any one or more of the differing site condition categories in Paragraph 5.04.A above; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question and the need for any change in the Drawings or Specifications; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.
- C. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Site Condition:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such condition, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, in whole or in part.
- D. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments:*
  1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:
    - a. such condition must fall within any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 5.04.A;
    - b. with respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03; and,
    - c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.
  2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times with respect to a subsurface or physical condition if:
    - a. Contractor knew of the existence of such condition at the time Contractor made a commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract, or otherwise; or

- b. the existence of such condition reasonably could have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas expressly required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such commitment; or
  - c. Contractor failed to give the written notice as required by Paragraph 5.04.A.
- 3. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
  - 4. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question.

#### 5.05 *Underground Facilities*

- A. *Contractor's Responsibilities:* The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or adjacent to the Site is based on information and data furnished to Owner or Engineer by the owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or by others. Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions:
  - 1. Owner and Engineer do not warrant or guarantee the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data provided by others; and
  - 2. the cost of all of the following will be included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:
    - a. reviewing and checking all information and data regarding existing Underground Facilities at the Site;
    - b. locating all Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents as being at the Site;
    - c. coordination of the Work with the owners (including Owner) of such Underground Facilities, during construction; and
    - d. the safety and protection of all existing Underground Facilities at the Site, and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.
- B. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that an Underground Facility that is uncovered or revealed at the Site was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice to that owner and to Owner and Engineer.
- C. *Engineer's Review:* Engineer will promptly review the Underground Facility and conclude whether such Underground Facility was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the Underground Facility in question; determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Drawings or Specifications

to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations. During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.

- D. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Underground Facility:* After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the Underground Facility in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such Underground Facility, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations in whole or in part.
- E. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments:*
1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, to the extent that any existing Underground Facility at the Site that was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:
    - a. Contractor did not know of and could not reasonably have been expected to be aware of or to have anticipated the existence or actual location of the Underground Facility in question;
    - b. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03;
    - c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times; and
    - d. Contractor gave the notice required in Paragraph 5.05.B.
  2. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then any such adjustment shall be set forth in a Change Order.
  3. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the Underground Facility in question.

#### 5.06 *Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site*

- A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify:
1. those reports and drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site; and
  2. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.
- B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized:* Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely on the accuracy of the Technical Data (as defined in Article 1) contained in any geotechnical or



environmental report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
  2. other data, interpretations, opinions and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
  3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.
- C. Contractor shall not be responsible for removing or remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition encountered, uncovered, or revealed at the Site unless such removal or remediation is expressly identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for controlling, containing, and duly removing all Constituents of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible, and for any associated costs; and for the costs of removing and remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition created by the presence of any such Constituents of Concern.
- E. If Contractor encounters, uncovers, or reveals a Hazardous Environmental Condition whose removal or remediation is not expressly identified in the Contract Documents as being within the scope of the Work, or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, then Contractor shall immediately: (1) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (2) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15); and (3) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 5.06.F. If Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible created the Hazardous Environmental Condition in question, then Owner may remove and remediate the Hazardous Environmental Condition, and impose a set-off against payments to account for the associated costs.
- F. Contractor shall not resume Work in connection with such Hazardous Environmental Condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto, and delivered written notice to Contractor either (1) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work, or (2) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely.
- G. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, as a result of such Work stoppage or such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, then within 30 days of Owner's written notice regarding the resumption of Work, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may impose a set-off.

- H. If after receipt of such written notice Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work, following the contractual change procedures in Article 11. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 8.
- I. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition (1) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents, identified as Technical Data entitled to limited reliance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06.B, or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (2) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.I shall obligate Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- J. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the failure to control, contain, or remove a Constituent of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible, or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.J shall obligate Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.
- K. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 do not apply to the presence of Constituents of Concern or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

## **ARTICLE 6 – BONDS AND INSURANCE**

### **6.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds***

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price, as security for the faithful performance and payment of all of Contractor's obligations under the Contract. These bonds shall remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 15.08, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, the Supplementary Conditions, or other specific provisions of the Contract. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds as are required by the Supplementary Conditions or other specific provisions of the Contract.
- B. All bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, and shall be executed by such sureties as are named in "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as

Acceptable Reinsuring Companies” as published in Circular 570 (as amended and supplemented) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury. A bond signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual’s authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority shall show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed the accompanying bond.

- C. Contractor shall obtain the required bonds from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue bonds in the required amounts.
- D. If the surety on a bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or its right to do business is terminated in any state or jurisdiction where any part of the Project is located, or the surety ceases to meet the requirements above, then Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which shall comply with the bond and surety requirements above.
- E. If Contractor has failed to obtain a required bond, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site and exercise Owner’s termination rights under Article 16.
- F. Upon request, Owner shall provide a copy of the payment bond to any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor or materials used in the performance of the Work.

#### 6.02 *Insurance—General Provisions*

- A. Owner and Contractor shall obtain and maintain insurance as required in this Article and in the Supplementary Conditions.
- B. All insurance required by the Contract to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized, in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located, to issue insurance policies for the required limits and coverages. Unless a different standard is indicated in the Supplementary Conditions, all companies that provide insurance policies required under this Contract shall have an A.M. Best rating of A-VII or better.
- C. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in this Article, in the Supplementary Conditions, or elsewhere in the Contract), certificates of insurance establishing that Contractor has obtained and is maintaining the policies, coverages, and endorsements required by the Contract. Upon request by Owner or any other insured, Contractor shall also furnish other evidence of such required insurance, including but not limited to copies of policies and endorsements, and documentation of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles. Contractor may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.
- D. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each named insured and additional insured (as identified in this Article, the Supplementary Conditions, or elsewhere in the Contract), certificates of insurance establishing that Owner has obtained and is maintaining the policies, coverages, and endorsements required of Owner by the Contract (if any). Upon request by Contractor or any other insured, Owner shall also provide other evidence of such required insurance (if any), including but not limited to copies of policies and endorsements, and documentation of applicable self-insured retentions and deductibles.

Owner may block out (redact) any confidential premium or pricing information contained in any policy or endorsement furnished under this provision.

- E. Failure of Owner or Contractor to demand such certificates or other evidence of the other party's full compliance with these insurance requirements, or failure of Owner or Contractor to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided, shall not be construed as a waiver of the other party's obligation to obtain and maintain such insurance.
- F. If either party does not purchase or maintain all of the insurance required of such party by the Contract, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage.
- G. If Contractor has failed to obtain and maintain required insurance, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site, impose an appropriate set-off against payment, and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.
- H. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if a party has failed to obtain required insurance, the other party may elect to obtain equivalent insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly.
- I. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor or Contractor's interests.
- J. The insurance and insurance limits required herein shall not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability under the indemnities granted to Owner and other individuals and entities in the Contract.

### 6.03 *Contractor's Insurance*

- A. *Workers' Compensation*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain workers' compensation and employer's liability insurance for:
  - 1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits, and other similar employee benefit acts.
  - 2. United States Longshoreman and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act and Jones Act coverage (if applicable).
  - 3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of Contractor's employees (by stop-gap endorsement in monopolist worker's compensation states).
  - 4. Foreign voluntary worker compensation (if applicable).
- B. *Commercial General Liability—Claims Covered*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain commercial general liability insurance, covering all operations by or on behalf of Contractor, on an occurrence basis, against:
  - 1. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than Contractor's employees.
  - 2. claims for damages insured by reasonably available personal injury liability coverage.
  - 3. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefrom.

- C. *Commercial General Liability—Form and Content:* Contractor’s commercial liability policy shall be written on a 1996 (or later) ISO commercial general liability form (occurrence form) and include the following coverages and endorsements:
1. Products and completed operations coverage:
    - a. Such insurance shall be maintained for three years after final payment.
    - b. Contractor shall furnish Owner and each other additional insured (as identified in the Supplementary Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract) evidence of continuation of such insurance at final payment and three years thereafter.
  2. Blanket contractual liability coverage, to the extent permitted by law, including but not limited to coverage of Contractor’s contractual indemnity obligations in Paragraph 7.18.
  3. Broad form property damage coverage.
  4. Severability of interest.
  5. Underground, explosion, and collapse coverage.
  6. Personal injury coverage.
  7. Additional insured endorsements that include both ongoing operations and products and completed operations coverage through ISO Endorsements CG 20 10 10 01 and CG 20 37 10 01 (together); or CG 20 10 07 04 and CG 20 37 07 04 (together); or their equivalent.
  8. For design professional additional insureds, ISO Endorsement CG 20 32 07 04, “Additional Insured—Engineers, Architects or Surveyors Not Engaged by the Named Insured” or its equivalent.
- D. *Automobile liability:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain automobile liability insurance against claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance, or use of any motor vehicle. The automobile liability policy shall be written on an occurrence basis.
- E. *Umbrella or excess liability:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain umbrella or excess liability insurance written over the underlying employer’s liability, commercial general liability, and automobile liability insurance described in the paragraphs above. Subject to industry-standard exclusions, the coverage afforded shall follow form as to each and every one of the underlying policies.
- F. *Contractor’s pollution liability insurance:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain a policy covering third-party injury and property damage claims, including clean-up costs, as a result of pollution conditions arising from Contractor’s operations and completed operations. This insurance shall be maintained for no less than three years after final completion.
- G. *Additional insureds:* The Contractor’s commercial general liability, automobile liability, umbrella or excess, and pollution liability policies shall include and list as additional insureds Owner and Engineer, and any individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions; include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of all such additional insureds; and the insurance afforded to these additional insureds shall provide primary coverage for all claims covered thereby (including as applicable those arising from both ongoing and completed operations) on a non-contributory basis. Contractor shall obtain all necessary endorsements to support these requirements.

- H. *Contractor's professional liability insurance*: If Contractor will provide or furnish professional services under this Contract, through a delegation of professional design services or otherwise, then Contractor shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining applicable professional liability insurance. This insurance shall provide protection against claims arising out of performance of professional design or related services, and caused by a negligent error, omission, or act for which the insured party is legally liable. It shall be maintained throughout the duration of the Contract and for a minimum of two years after Substantial Completion. If such professional design services are performed by a Subcontractor, and not by Contractor itself, then the requirements of this paragraph may be satisfied through the purchasing and maintenance of such insurance by such Subcontractor.
- I. *General provisions*: The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 6.03 shall:
  - 1. include at least the specific coverages provided in this Article.
  - 2. be written for not less than the limits of liability provided in this Article and in the Supplementary Conditions, or required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater.
  - 3. contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, materially changed, or renewal refused until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to Contractor. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, Contractor shall provide a copy of the notice to Owner, Engineer, and each other insured under the policy.
  - 4. remain in effect at least until final payment (and longer if expressly required in this Article) and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work as a warranty or correction obligation, or otherwise, or returning to the Site to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.
  - 5. be appropriate for the Work being performed and provide protection from claims that may arise out of or result from Contractor's performance of the Work and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.
- J. The coverage requirements for specific policies of insurance must be met by such policies, and not by reference to excess or umbrella insurance provided in other policies.

#### 6.04 *Owner's Liability Insurance*

- A. In addition to the insurance required to be provided by Contractor under Paragraph 6.03, Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain at Owner's expense Owner's own liability insurance as will protect Owner against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract Documents.
- B. Owner's liability policies, if any, operate separately and independently from policies required to be provided by Contractor, and Contractor cannot rely upon Owner's liability policies for any of Contractor's obligations to the Owner, Engineer, or third parties.

#### 6.05 *Property Insurance*

- A. *Builder's Risk*: Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall purchase and maintain builder's risk insurance upon the Work on a completed value basis, in the amount of the full insurable replacement cost thereof (subject to such deductible

amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). This insurance shall:

1. include the Owner and Contractor as named insureds, and all Subcontractors, and any individuals or entities required by the Supplementary Conditions to be insured under such builder's risk policy, as insureds or named insureds. For purposes of the remainder of this Paragraph 6.05, Paragraphs 6.06 and 6.07, and any corresponding Supplementary Conditions, the parties required to be insured shall collectively be referred to as "insureds."
2. be written on a builder's risk "all risk" policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework, and materials and equipment in transit, and shall insure against at least the following perils or causes of loss: fire; lightning; windstorm; riot; civil commotion; terrorism; vehicle impact; aircraft; smoke; theft; vandalism and malicious mischief; mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake; volcanic activity, and other earth movement; flood; collapse; explosion; debris removal; demolition occasioned by enforcement of Laws and Regulations; water damage (other than that caused by flood); and such other perils or causes of loss as may be specifically required by the Supplementary Conditions. If insurance against mechanical breakdown, boiler explosion, and artificially generated electric current; earthquake; volcanic activity, and other earth movement; or flood, are not commercially available under builder's risk policies, by endorsement or otherwise, such insurance may be provided through other insurance policies acceptable to Owner and Contractor.
3. cover, as insured property, at least the following: (a) the Work and all materials, supplies, machinery, apparatus, equipment, fixtures, and other property of a similar nature that are to be incorporated into or used in the preparation, fabrication, construction, erection, or completion of the Work, including Owner-furnished or assigned property; (b) spare parts inventory required within the scope of the Contract; and (c) temporary works which are not intended to form part of the permanent constructed Work but which are intended to provide working access to the Site, or to the Work under construction, or which are intended to provide temporary support for the Work under construction, including scaffolding, form work, fences, shoring, falsework, and temporary structures.
4. cover expenses incurred in the repair or replacement of any insured property (including but not limited to fees and charges of engineers and architects).
5. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in temporary storage at the Site or in a storage location outside the Site (but not including property stored at the premises of a manufacturer or Supplier).
6. extend to cover damage or loss to insured property while in transit.
7. allow for partial occupation or use of the Work by Owner, such that those portions of the Work that are not yet occupied or used by Owner shall remain covered by the builder's risk insurance.
8. allow for the waiver of the insurer's subrogation rights, as set forth below.
9. provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils or causes of loss covered.
10. not include a co-insurance clause.

11. include an exception for ensuing losses from physical damage or loss with respect to any defective workmanship, design, or materials exclusions.
  12. include performance/hot testing and start-up.
  13. be maintained in effect, subject to the provisions herein regarding Substantial Completion and partial occupancy or use of the Work by Owner, until the Work is complete.
- B. *Notice of Cancellation or Change:* All the policies of insurance (and the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained in accordance with this Paragraph 6.05 will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or materially changed or renewal refused until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to the purchasing policyholder. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, the purchasing policyholder shall provide a copy of the notice to each other insured.
- C. *Deductibles:* The purchaser of any required builder's risk or property insurance shall pay for costs not covered because of the application of a policy deductible.
- D. *Partial Occupancy or Use by Owner:* If Owner will occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work as provided in Paragraph 15.04, then Owner (directly, if it is the purchaser of the builder's risk policy, or through Contractor) will provide notice of such occupancy or use to the builder's risk insurer. The builder's risk insurance shall not be canceled or permitted to lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy; rather, those portions of the Work that are occupied or used by Owner may come off the builder's risk policy, while those portions of the Work not yet occupied or used by Owner shall remain covered by the builder's risk insurance.
- E. *Additional Insurance:* If Contractor elects to obtain other special insurance to be included in or supplement the builder's risk or property insurance policies provided under this Paragraph 6.05, it may do so at Contractor's expense.
- F. *Insurance of Other Property:* If the express insurance provisions of the Contract do not require or address the insurance of a property item or interest, such as tools, construction equipment, or other personal property owned by Contractor, a Subcontractor, or an employee of Contractor or a Subcontractor, then the entity or individual owning such property item will be responsible for deciding whether to insure it, and if so in what amount.

#### 6.06 *Waiver of Rights*

- A. All policies purchased in accordance with Paragraph 6.05, expressly including the builder's risk policy, shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against Engineer or its consultants, or their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Engineer, its consultants, all Subcontractors, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, under such policies for losses and damages so caused. None of



the above waivers shall extend to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner or Contractor as trustee or fiduciary, or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.

- B. Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, for:
  - 1. loss due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other perils whether or not insured by Owner; and
  - 2. loss or damage to the completed Project or part thereof caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril or cause of loss covered by any property insurance maintained on the completed Project or part thereof by Owner during partial occupancy or use pursuant to Paragraph 15.04, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 15.03, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.
- C. Any insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage or consequential loss referred to in Paragraph 6.06.B shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any such loss, damage, or consequential loss, the insurers will have no rights of recovery against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, or the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors of each and any of them.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that the agreement under which a Subcontractor performs a portion of the Work contains provisions whereby the Subcontractor waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, the Engineer and its consultants, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from any of the perils or causes of loss covered by builder's risk insurance and any other property insurance applicable to the Work.

#### 6.07 *Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds*

- A. Any insured loss under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.05 will be adjusted and settled with the named insured that purchased the policy. Such named insured shall act as fiduciary for the other insureds, and give notice to such other insureds that adjustment and settlement of a claim is in progress. Any other insured may state its position regarding a claim for insured loss in writing within 15 days after notice of such claim.
- B. Proceeds for such insured losses may be made payable by the insurer either jointly to multiple insureds, or to the named insured that purchased the policy in its own right and as fiduciary for other insureds, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause. A named insured receiving insurance proceeds under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.05 shall distribute such proceeds in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as otherwise required under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract or applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. If no other special agreement is reached, the damaged Work shall be repaired or replaced, the money so received applied on account thereof, and the Work and the cost thereof covered by Change Order, if needed.

## ARTICLE 7 – CONTRACTOR’S RESPONSIBILITIES

### 7.01 *Supervision and Superintendence*

- A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction.
- B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who shall not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances.

### 7.02 *Labor; Working Hours*

- A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site.
- B. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday. Contractor will not perform Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday. Contractor may perform Work outside regular working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays only with Owner’s written consent, which will not be unreasonably withheld.

### 7.03 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

- A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start up, and completion of the Work, whether or not such items are specifically called for in the Contract Documents.
- B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.
- C. All materials and equipment shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

### 7.04 *“Or Equals”*

- A. Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, the Contract Price has been based upon Contractor furnishing such item as specified. The specification or description of such an item is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or “or equal” item is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or

equipment, or items from other proposed suppliers under the circumstances described below.

1. If Engineer in its sole discretion determines that an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, Engineer shall deem it an “or equal” item. For the purposes of this paragraph, a proposed item of material or equipment will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:
  - a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that:
    - 1) it is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;
    - 2) it will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole;
    - 3) it has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service; and
    - 4) it is not objectionable to Owner.
  - b. Contractor certifies that, if approved and incorporated into the Work:
    - 1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and
    - 2) it will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.
- B. *Contractor’s Expense:* Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed “or equal” item at Contractor’s expense.
- C. *Engineer’s Evaluation and Determination:* Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each “or-equal” request. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed “or-equal” item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No “or-equal” item will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer’s review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an “or-equal”, which will be evidenced by an approved Shop Drawing or other written communication. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.
- D. *Effect of Engineer’s Determination:* Neither approval nor denial of an “or-equal” request shall result in any change in Contract Price. The Engineer’s denial of an “or-equal” request shall be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract Documents.
- E. *Treatment as a Substitution Request:* If Engineer determines that an item of material or equipment proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an “or-equal” item, Contractor may request that Engineer consider the proposed item as a substitute pursuant to Paragraph 7.05.

#### 7.05 *Substitutes*

- A. Unless the specification or description of an item of material or equipment required to be furnished under the Contract Documents contains or is followed by words reading that no substitution is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of material or equipment under the circumstances described below. To the extent

possible such requests shall be made before commencement of related construction at the Site.

1. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is functionally equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Engineer will not accept requests for review of proposed substitute items of material or equipment from anyone other than Contractor.
  2. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 7.05.B, as supplemented by the Specifications, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.
  3. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of material or equipment that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:
    - a. shall certify that the proposed substitute item will:
      - 1) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design,
      - 2) be similar in substance to that specified, and
      - 3) be suited to the same use as that specified.
    - b. will state:
      - 1) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will necessitate a change in Contract Times,
      - 2) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item, and
      - 3) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.
    - c. will identify:
      - 1) all variations of the proposed substitute item from that specified, and
      - 2) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services.
    - d. shall contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including but not limited to changes in Contract Price, shared savings, costs of redesign, and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.
- B. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination:* Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each substitute request, and to obtain comments and direction from Owner. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No substitute will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an acceptable substitute. Engineer's determination will be evidenced by a Field Order or a proposed Change Order accounting for the substitution itself and all related impacts, including changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.

- C. *Special Guarantee*: Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.
- D. *Reimbursement of Engineer's Cost*: Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.
- E. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute at Contractor's expense.
- F. *Effect of Engineer's Determination*: If Engineer approves the substitution request, Contractor shall execute the proposed Change Order and proceed with the substitution. The Engineer's denial of a substitution request shall be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract Documents. Contractor may challenge the scope of reimbursement costs imposed under Paragraph 7.05.D, by timely submittal of a Change Proposal.

7.06 *Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Others*

- A. Contractor may retain Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of parts of the Work. Such Subcontractors and Suppliers must be acceptable to Owner.
- B. Contractor shall retain specific Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for the performance of designated parts of the Work if required by the Contract to do so.
- C. Subsequent to the submittal of Contractor's Bid or final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, Owner may not require Contractor to retain any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity to furnish or perform any of the Work against which Contractor has reasonable objection.
- D. Prior to entry into any binding subcontract or purchase order, Contractor shall submit to Owner the identity of the proposed Subcontractor or Supplier (unless Owner has already deemed such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier acceptable, during the bidding process or otherwise). Such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed acceptable to Owner unless Owner raises a substantive, reasonable objection within five days.
- E. Owner may require the replacement of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work. Owner also may require Contractor to retain specific replacements; provided, however, that Owner may not require a replacement to which Contractor has a reasonable objection. If Contractor has submitted the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for acceptance by Owner, and Owner has accepted it (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto), then Owner may subsequently revoke the acceptance of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity so identified solely on the basis of substantive, reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity.
- F. If Owner requires the replacement of any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, with respect to the

replacement; and Contractor shall initiate a Change Proposal for such adjustment within 30 days of Owner's requirement of replacement.

- G. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, whether initially or as a replacement, shall constitute a waiver of the right of Owner to the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- H. On a monthly basis Contractor shall submit to Engineer a complete list of all Subcontractors and Suppliers having a direct contract with Contractor, and of all other Subcontractors and Suppliers known to Contractor at the time of submittal.
- I. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions.
- J. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the work of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and all other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work.
- K. Contractor shall restrict all Subcontractors, Suppliers, and such other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work from communicating with Engineer or Owner, except through Contractor or in case of an emergency, or as otherwise expressly allowed herein.
- L. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.
- M. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be pursuant to an appropriate contractual agreement that specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of Owner and Engineer.
- N. Owner may furnish to any Subcontractor or Supplier, to the extent practicable, information about amounts paid to Contractor on account of Work performed for Contractor by the particular Subcontractor or Supplier.
- O. Nothing in the Contract Documents:
  - 1. shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity; nor
  - 2. shall create any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any money due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

#### 7.07 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

- A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by Owner in the Contract Documents.

- B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but not identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.
- C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

7.08 *Permits*

- A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of the submission of Contractor's Bid (or when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract). Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work.

7.09 *Taxes*

- A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

7.10 *Laws and Regulations*

- A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.
- B. If Contractor performs any Work or takes any other action knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all resulting costs and losses, and shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work or other action. It shall not be Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Work described in the Contract Documents is in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this shall not relieve Contractor of Contractor's obligations under Paragraph 3.03.

- C. Owner or Contractor may give notice to the other party of any changes after the submission of Contractor's Bid (or after the date when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract) in Laws or Regulations having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work, including but not limited to changes in Laws or Regulations having an effect on procuring permits and on sales, use, value-added, consumption, and other similar taxes. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times resulting from such changes, then within 30 days of such notice Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may initiate a Claim.

#### 7.11 *Record Documents*

- A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one printed record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, written interpretations and clarifications, and approved Shop Drawings. Contractor shall keep such record documents in good order and annotate them to show changes made during construction. These record documents, together with all approved Samples, will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, Contractor shall deliver these record documents to Engineer.

#### 7.12 *Safety and Protection*

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
  - 1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;
  - 2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and
  - 3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, other work in progress, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- B. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection. Contractor shall notify Owner; the owners of adjacent property, Underground Facilities, and other utilities; and other contractors and utility owners performing work at or adjacent to the Site, when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property or work in progress.
- C. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. The Supplementary Conditions identify any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work.
- D. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.



- E. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 7.12.A.2 or 7.12.A.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor at its expense (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).
- F. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and Engineer has issued a notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 15.06.B that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).
- G. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection shall resume whenever Contractor or any Subcontractor or Supplier returns to the Site to fulfill warranty or correction obligations, or to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.

7.13 *Safety Representative*

- A. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative at the Site whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs.

7.14 *Hazard Communication Programs*

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

7.15 *Emergencies*

- A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby or are required as a result thereof. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken by Contractor in response to such an emergency, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

7.16 *Shop Drawings, Samples, and Other Submittals*

- A. *Shop Drawing and Sample Submittal Requirements:*
  - 1. Before submitting a Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall have:
    - a. reviewed and coordinated the Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;
    - b. determined and verified all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect thereto;

- c. determined and verified the suitability of all materials and equipment offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and
    - d. determined and verified all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.
  2. Each submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review of that submittal, and that Contractor approves the submittal.
  3. With each submittal, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Shop Drawing or Sample may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice shall be set forth in a written communication separate from the Shop Drawings or Sample submittal; and, in addition, in the case of Shop Drawings by a specific notation made on each Shop Drawing submitted to Engineer for review and approval of each such variation.
- B. *Submittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples:* Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals. Each submittal will be identified as Engineer may require.
  1. *Shop Drawings:*
    - a. Contractor shall submit the number of copies required in the Specifications.
    - b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings will be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.D.
  2. *Samples:*
    - a. Contractor shall submit the number of Samples required in the Specifications.
    - b. Contractor shall clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.D.
  3. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.
- C. *Other Submittals:* Contractor shall submit other submittals to Engineer in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals, and pursuant to the applicable terms of the Specifications.
- D. *Engineer's Review:*
  1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals acceptable to Engineer. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, conform to the information given in the Contract

Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.

2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.
3. Engineer's review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.
4. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer will document any such approved variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents in a Field Order.
5. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A and B.
6. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample, or of a variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, shall not, under any circumstances, change the Contract Times or Contract Price, unless such changes are included in a Change Order.
7. Neither Engineer's receipt, review, acceptance or approval of a Shop Drawing, Sample, or other submittal shall result in such item becoming a Contract Document.
8. Contractor shall perform the Work in compliance with the requirements and commitments set forth in approved Shop Drawings and Samples, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 7.16.D.4.

E. *Resubmittal Procedures:*

1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous submittals.
2. Contractor shall furnish required submittals with sufficient information and accuracy to obtain required approval of an item with no more than three submittals. Engineer will record Engineer's time for reviewing a fourth or subsequent submittal of a Shop Drawings, sample, or other item requiring approval, and Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for such time. Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges.
3. If Contractor requests a change of a previously approved submittal item, Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for its review time, and Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges, unless the need for such change is beyond the control of Contractor.

7.17 *Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer and its officers, directors,

members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors shall be entitled to rely on Contractor's warranty and guarantee.

- B. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:
  - 1. abuse, modification, or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or
  - 2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.
- C. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:
  - 1. observations by Engineer;
  - 2. recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;
  - 3. the issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;
  - 4. use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;
  - 5. any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal;
  - 6. the issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;
  - 7. any inspection, test, or approval by others; or
  - 8. any correction of defective Work by Owner.
- D. If the Contract requires the Contractor to accept the assignment of a contract entered into by Owner, then the specific warranties, guarantees, and correction obligations contained in the assigned contract shall govern with respect to Contractor's performance obligations to Owner for the Work described in the assigned contract.

#### 7.18 *Indemnification*

- A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, and in addition to any other obligations of Contractor under the Contract or otherwise, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, cost, loss, or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.
- B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the

indemnification obligation under Paragraph 7.18.A shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

- C. The indemnification obligations of Contractor under Paragraph 7.18.A shall not extend to the liability of Engineer and Engineer's officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors arising out of:
  - 1. the preparation or approval of, or the failure to prepare or approve maps, Drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs, or Specifications; or
  - 2. giving directions or instructions, or failing to give them, if that is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

#### 7.19 *Delegation of Professional Design Services*

- A. Contractor will not be required to provide professional design services unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless such services are required to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable Laws and Regulations.
- B. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, Owner and Engineer will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to Engineer.
- C. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy, and completeness of the services, certifications, or approvals performed by such design professionals, provided Owner and Engineer have specified to Contractor all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy.
- D. Pursuant to this paragraph, Engineer's review and approval of design calculations and design drawings will be only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with performance and design criteria given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Engineer's review and approval of Shop Drawings and other submittals (except design calculations and design drawings) will be only for the purpose stated in Paragraph 7.16.D.1.
- E. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance or design criteria specified by Owner or Engineer.

### **ARTICLE 8 – OTHER WORK AT THE SITE**

#### 8.01 *Other Work*

- A. In addition to and apart from the Work under the Contract Documents, the Owner may perform other work at or adjacent to the Site. Such other work may be performed by Owner's employees, or through contracts between the Owner and third parties. Owner

may also arrange to have third-party utility owners perform work on their utilities and facilities at or adjacent to the Site.

- B. If Owner performs other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or through contracts for such other work, then Owner shall give Contractor written notice thereof prior to starting any such other work. If Owner has advance information regarding the start of any utility work at or adjacent to the Site, Owner shall provide such information to Contractor.
- C. Contractor shall afford each other contractor that performs such other work, each utility owner performing other work, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, proper and safe access to the Site, and provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected.
- D. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Article 8, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

#### 8.02 *Coordination*

- A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site, to perform other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or to arrange to have utility owners perform work at or adjacent to the Site, the following will be set forth in the Supplementary Conditions or provided to Contractor prior to the start of any such other work:
  - 1. the identity of the individual or entity that will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors;
  - 2. an itemization of the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility; and
  - 3. the extent of such authority and responsibilities.
- B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

#### 8.03 *Legal Relationships*

- A. If, in the course of performing other work at or adjacent to the Site for Owner, the Owner's employees, any other contractor working for Owner, or any utility owner for whom the Owner is responsible causes damage to the Work or to the property of Contractor or its Subcontractors, or delays, disrupts, interferes with, or increases the scope or cost of the performance of the Work, through actions or inaction, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or

the Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering event. The entitlement to, and extent of, any such equitable adjustment shall take into account information (if any) regarding such other work that was provided to Contractor in the Contract Documents prior to the submittal of the Bid or the final negotiation of the terms of the Contract. When applicable, any such equitable adjustment in Contract Price shall be conditioned on Contractor assigning to Owner all Contractor's rights against such other contractor or utility owner with respect to the damage, delay, disruption, or interference that is the subject of the adjustment. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on such adjustment being essential to Contractor's ability to complete the Work within the Contract Times.

- B. Contractor shall take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering with the work of Owner, any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site. If Contractor fails to take such measures and as a result damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any such other contractor or utility owner, then Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor, and assign to such other contractor or utility owner the Owner's contractual rights against Contractor with respect to the breach of the obligations set forth in this paragraph.
- C. When Owner is performing other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for damage to such other work, and for the reasonable direct delay, disruption, and interference costs incurred by Owner as a result of Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures with respect to Owner's other work. In response to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference, Owner may impose a set-off against payments due to Contractor.
- D. If Contractor damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site, through Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid such impacts, or if any claim arising out of Contractor's actions, inactions, or negligence in performance of the Work at or adjacent to the Site is made by any such other contractor or utility owner against Contractor, Owner, or Engineer, then Contractor shall (1) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such other contractor or utility owner, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law, and (2) indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claims, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference.

## **ARTICLE 9 – OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **9.01 *Communications to Contractor***

- A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

9.02 *Replacement of Engineer*

- A. Owner may at its discretion appoint an engineer to replace Engineer, provided Contractor makes no reasonable objection to the replacement engineer. The replacement engineer's status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former Engineer.

9.03 *Furnish Data*

- A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

9.04 *Pay When Due*

- A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in the Agreement.

9.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings*

- A. Owner's duties with respect to providing lands and easements are set forth in Paragraph 5.01.
- B. Owner's duties with respect to providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraph 4.03.
- C. Article 5 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of conditions at the Site, and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.

9.06 *Insurance*

- A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, with respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 6.

9.07 *Change Orders*

- A. Owner's responsibilities with respect to Change Orders are set forth in Article 11.

9.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

- A. Owner's responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 14.02.B.

9.09 *Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities*

- A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

- A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 5.06.

9.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*

- A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents (including obligations under proposed changes in the Work).



#### 9.12 *Safety Programs*

- A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed.
- B. Owner shall furnish copies of any applicable Owner safety programs to Contractor.

### **ARTICLE 10 – ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION**

#### 10.01 *Owner's Representative*

- A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract.

#### 10.02 *Visits to Site*

- A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe as an experienced and qualified design professional the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.
- B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 10.08. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

#### 10.03 *Project Representative*

- A. If Owner and Engineer have agreed that Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to represent Engineer at the Site and assist Engineer in observing the progress and quality of the Work, then the authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in Paragraph 10.08. If Owner designates another representative or agent to represent Owner at the Site who is not Engineer's consultant, agent, or employee, the responsibilities and authority and limitations thereon of such other individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

#### 10.04 *Rejecting Defective Work*

- A. Engineer has the authority to reject Work in accordance with Article 14.

10.05 *Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments*

- A. Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to Shop Drawings and Samples, are set forth in Paragraph 7.16.
- B. Engineer's authority, and limitations thereof, as to design calculations and design drawings submitted in response to a delegation of professional design services, if any, are set forth in Paragraph 7.19.
- C. Engineer's authority as to Change Orders is set forth in Article 11.
- D. Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment is set forth in Article 15.

10.06 *Determinations for Unit Price Work*

- A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor as set forth in Paragraph 13.03.

10.07 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

- A. Engineer will render decisions regarding the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge the acceptability of the Work, pursuant to the specific procedures set forth herein for initial interpretations, Change Proposals, and acceptance of the Work. In rendering such decisions and judgments, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor, and will not be liable to Owner, Contractor, or others in connection with any proceedings, interpretations, decisions, or judgments conducted or rendered in good faith.

10.08 *Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities*

- A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 10 or under any other provision of the Contract, nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer, shall create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.
- B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.
- D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Paragraph 15.06.A will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals, that the results certified indicate compliance with the Contract Documents.
- E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 10.08 shall also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any.

#### 10.09 *Compliance with Safety Program*

- A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives will comply with the specific applicable requirements of Owner's and Contractor's safety programs (if any) of which Engineer has been informed.

### **ARTICLE 11 – AMENDING THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS; CHANGES IN THE WORK**

#### 11.01 *Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents*

- A. The Contract Documents may be amended or supplemented by a Change Order, a Work Change Directive, or a Field Order.

- 1. *Change Orders:*

- a. If an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents includes a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, such amendment or supplement must be set forth in a Change Order. A Change Order also may be used to establish amendments and supplements of the Contract Documents that do not affect the Contract Price or Contract Times.
- b. Owner and Contractor may amend those terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, without the recommendation of the Engineer. Such an amendment shall be set forth in a Change Order.

- 2. *Work Change Directives:* A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the modification ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order, following negotiations by the parties as to the Work Change Directive's effect, if any, on the Contract Price and Contract Times; or, if negotiations are unsuccessful, by a determination under the terms of the Contract Documents governing adjustments, expressly including Paragraph 11.04 regarding change of Contract Price. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 30 days after the completion of the Work set out in the Work Change Directive. Owner must submit any Claim seeking an adjustment of the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or both, no later than 60 days after issuance of the Work Change Directive.

- 3. *Field Orders:* Engineer may authorize minor changes in the Work if the changes do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Such changes will be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, which shall perform the Work involved promptly. If Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or both, then before proceeding with the Work at issue, Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal as provided herein.

#### 11.02 *Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work. Such changes shall be supported by Engineer's recommendation, to the extent the change involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other

engineering or technical matters. Such changes may be accomplished by a Change Order, if Owner and Contractor have agreed as to the effect, if any, of the changes on Contract Times or Contract Price; or by a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved; or, in the case of a deletion in the Work, promptly cease construction activities with respect to such deleted Work. Added or revised Work shall be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents. Nothing in this paragraph shall obligate Contractor to undertake work that Contractor reasonably concludes cannot be performed in a manner consistent with Contractor's safety obligations under the Contract Documents or Laws and Regulations.

11.03 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents, as amended, modified, or supplemented, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 7.15 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05.

11.04 *Change of Contract Price*

- A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.06. Any Claim for an adjustment of Contract Price shall comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. An adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:
  - 1. where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03); or
  - 2. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.04.C.2); or
  - 3. where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and the parties do not reach mutual agreement to a lump sum, then on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 13.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.04.C).
- C. *Contractor's Fee*: When applicable, the Contractor's fee for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:
  - 1. a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or
  - 2. if a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:
    - a. for costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2, the Contractor's fee shall be 15 percent;
    - b. for costs incurred under Paragraph 13.01.B.3, the Contractor's fee shall be five percent;
    - c. where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 11.04.C.2.a and 11.04.C.2.b is that the Contractor's fee shall be based on: (1) a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.A.1 and 13.01.A.2 by the

Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, and (2) with respect to Contractor itself and to any Subcontractors of a tier higher than that of the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, a fee of five percent of the amount (fee plus underlying costs incurred) attributable to the next lower tier Subcontractor; provided, however, that for any such subcontracted work the maximum total fee to be paid by Owner shall be no greater than 27 percent of the costs incurred by the Subcontractor that actually performs the work;

- d. no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 13.01.B.4, 13.01.B.5, and 13.01.C;
- e. the amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease in cost plus a deduction in Contractor's fee by an amount equal to five percent of such net decrease; and
- f. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in Contractor's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with Paragraphs 11.04.C.2.a through 11.04.C.2.e, inclusive.

#### 11.05 *Change of Contract Times*

- A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.06. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall comply with the provisions of Article 12.
- B. An adjustment of the Contract Times shall be subject to the limitations set forth in Paragraph 4.05, concerning delays in Contractor's progress.

#### 11.06 *Change Proposals*

- A. Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal to Engineer to request an adjustment in the Contract Times or Contract Price; appeal an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents; contest a set-off against payment due; or seek other relief under the Contract. The Change Proposal shall specify any proposed change in Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, or other proposed relief, and explain the reason for the proposed change, with citations to any governing or applicable provisions of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. *Procedures:* Contractor shall submit each Change Proposal to Engineer promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto, or after such initial decision. The Contractor shall submit supporting data, including the proposed change in Contract Price or Contract Time (if any), to the Engineer and Owner within 15 days after the submittal of the Change Proposal. The supporting data shall be accompanied by a written statement that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that any requested time or price adjustment is the entire adjustment to which Contractor believes it is entitled as a result of said event. Engineer will advise Owner regarding the Change Proposal, and consider any comments or response from Owner regarding the Change Proposal.
  - 2. *Engineer's Action:* Engineer will review each Change Proposal and, within 30 days after receipt of the Contractor's supporting data, either deny the Change Proposal in whole, approve it in whole, or deny it in part and approve it in part. Such actions shall be in writing, with a copy provided to Owner and Contractor. If Engineer does not take action on the Change Proposal within 30 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at

any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of Engineer's inaction the Change Proposal is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial under Article 12.

3. *Binding Decision*: Engineer's decision will be final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor appeals the decision by filing a Claim under Article 12.
- B. *Resolution of Certain Change Proposals*: If the Change Proposal does not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will notify the parties that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Change Proposal. For purposes of further resolution of such a Change Proposal, such notice shall be deemed a denial, and Contractor may choose to seek resolution under the terms of Article 12.

#### 11.07 *Execution of Change Orders*

- A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:
1. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive;
  2. changes in Contract Price resulting from an Owner set-off, unless Contractor has duly contested such set-off;
  3. changes in the Work which are: (a) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 11.02, (b) required because of Owner's acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 14.04 or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 14.07, or (c) agreed to by the parties, subject to the need for Engineer's recommendation if the change in the Work involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or other engineering or technical matters; and
  4. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other changes, which embody the substance of any final and binding results under Paragraph 11.06, or Article 12.
- B. If Owner or Contractor refuses to execute a Change Order that is required to be executed under the terms of this Paragraph 11.07, it shall be deemed to be of full force and effect, as if fully executed.

#### 11.08 *Notification to Surety*

- A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

### **ARTICLE 12 – CLAIMS**

#### 12.01 *Claims*

- A. *Claims Process*: The following disputes between Owner and Contractor shall be submitted to the Claims process set forth in this Article:
1. Appeals by Owner or Contractor of Engineer's decisions regarding Change Proposals;

2. Owner demands for adjustments in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other relief under the Contract Documents; and
  3. Disputes that Engineer has been unable to address because they do not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters.
- B. *Submittal of Claim:* The party submitting a Claim shall deliver it directly to the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto; in the case of appeals regarding Change Proposals within 30 days of the decision under appeal. The party submitting the Claim shall also furnish a copy to the Engineer, for its information only. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim shall rest with the party making the Claim. In the case of a Claim by Contractor seeking an increase in the Contract Times or Contract Price, or both, Contractor shall certify that the Claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that to the best of Contractor's knowledge and belief the amount of time or money requested accurately reflects the full amount to which Contractor is entitled.
- C. *Review and Resolution:* The party receiving a Claim shall review it thoroughly, giving full consideration to its merits. The two parties shall seek to resolve the Claim through the exchange of information and direct negotiations. The parties may extend the time for resolving the Claim by mutual agreement. All actions taken on a Claim shall be stated in writing and submitted to the other party, with a copy to Engineer.
- D. *Mediation:*
1. At any time after initiation of a Claim, Owner and Contractor may mutually agree to mediation of the underlying dispute. The agreement to mediate shall stay the Claim submittal and response process.
  2. If Owner and Contractor agree to mediation, then after 60 days from such agreement, either Owner or Contractor may unilaterally terminate the mediation process, and the Claim submittal and decision process shall resume as of the date of the termination. If the mediation proceeds but is unsuccessful in resolving the dispute, the Claim submittal and decision process shall resume as of the date of the conclusion of the mediation, as determined by the mediator.
  3. Owner and Contractor shall each pay one-half of the mediator's fees and costs.
- E. *Partial Approval:* If the party receiving a Claim approves the Claim in part and denies it in part, such action shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of such action the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for final resolution of disputes.
- F. *Denial of Claim:* If efforts to resolve a Claim are not successful, the party receiving the Claim may deny it by giving written notice of denial to the other party. If the receiving party does not take action on the Claim within 90 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of the inaction, the Claim is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial. A denial of the Claim shall be final and binding unless within 30 days of the denial the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for the final resolution of disputes.
- G. *Final and Binding Results:* If the parties reach a mutual agreement regarding a Claim, whether through approval of the Claim, direct negotiations, mediation, or otherwise; or if a Claim is approved in part and denied in part, or denied in full, and such actions become final and binding; then the results of the agreement or action on the Claim shall be

incorporated in a Change Order to the extent they affect the Contract, including the Work, the Contract Times, or the Contract Price.

## **ARTICLE 13 – COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK**

### **13.01 Cost of the Work**

- A. *Purposes for Determination of Cost of the Work:* The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessary for the proper performance of the Work at issue, as further defined below. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.01 are used for two distinct purposes:
1. To determine Cost of the Work when Cost of the Work is a component of the Contract Price, under cost-plus-fee, time-and-materials, or other cost-based terms; or
  2. To determine the value of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price. When the value of any such adjustment is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor is entitled only to those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the adjustment.
- B. *Costs Included:* Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, costs included in the Cost of the Work shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 13.01.C, and shall include only the following items:
1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor. Such employees shall include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, and vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.
  2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates, and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.
  3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, who will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee shall be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 13.01.



4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work.
  5. Supplemental costs including the following:
    - a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.
    - b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.
    - c. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof, whether rented from Contractor or others in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner with the advice of Engineer, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.
    - d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.
    - e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.
    - f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 6.05), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.
    - g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.
    - h. Minor expenses such as communication service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.
    - i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance that Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.
- C. *Costs Excluded:* The term Cost of the Work shall not include any of the following items:
1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals (of partnerships and sole proprietorships), general managers, safety managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expeditors, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule

of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 13.01.B.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 13.01.B.4. The payroll costs and other compensation excluded here are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.

2. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.
  3. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.
  4. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.
  5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraph 13.01.B.
- D. *Contractor's Fee*: When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of cost-plus, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in the Agreement. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee shall be determined as set forth in Paragraph 11.04.C.
- E. *Documentation*: Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to this Article 13, Contractor will establish and maintain records thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and submit in a form acceptable to Engineer an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

### 13.02 Allowances

- A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.
- B. *Cash Allowances*: Contractor agrees that:
1. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and
  2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment on account of any of the foregoing will be valid.
- C. *Contingency Allowance*: Contractor agrees that a contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.
- D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

### 13.03 Unit Price Work

- A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.

- B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Payments to Contractor for Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities.
- C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.
- D. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, subject to the provisions of the following paragraph.
- E. Within 30 days of Engineer's written decision under the preceding paragraph, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may file a Claim, seeking an adjustment in the Contract Price if:
  - 1. the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement;
  - 2. there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work; and
  - 3. Contractor believes that it is entitled to an increase in Contract Price as a result of having incurred additional expense or Owner believes that Owner is entitled to a decrease in Contract Price, and the parties are unable to agree as to the amount of any such increase or decrease.

#### **ARTICLE 14 – TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK**

##### **14.01 *Access to Work***

- A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and authorities having jurisdiction will have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.

##### **14.02 *Tests, Inspections, and Approvals***

- A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work (or specific parts thereof) for all required inspections and tests, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections and tests.
- B. Owner shall retain and pay for the services of an independent inspector, testing laboratory, or other qualified individual or entity to perform all inspections and tests expressly required by the Contract Documents to be furnished and paid for by Owner, except that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections of covered Work shall be governed by the provisions of Paragraph 14.05.
- C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging

and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.

- D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging, obtaining, and paying for all inspections and tests required:
1. by the Contract Documents, unless the Contract Documents expressly allocate responsibility for a specific inspection or test to Owner;
  2. to attain Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work;
  3. by manufacturers of equipment furnished under the Contract Documents;
  4. for testing, adjusting, and balancing of mechanical, electrical, and other equipment to be incorporated into the Work; and
  5. for acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work.

Such inspections and tests shall be performed by independent inspectors, testing laboratories, or other qualified individuals or entities acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

- E. If the Contract Documents require the Work (or part thereof) to be approved by Owner, Engineer, or another designated individual or entity, then Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such approvals.
- F. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation. Such uncovering shall be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor had given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to cover the same and Engineer had not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

#### 14.03 *Defective Work*

- A. *Contractor's Obligation:* It is Contractor's obligation to assure that the Work is not defective.
- B. *Engineer's Authority:* Engineer has the authority to determine whether Work is defective, and to reject defective Work.
- C. *Notice of Defects:* Prompt notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor.
- D. *Correction, or Removal and Replacement:* Promptly after receipt of written notice of defective Work, Contractor shall correct all such defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if Engineer has rejected the defective Work, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective.
- E. *Preservation of Warranties:* When correcting defective Work, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.
- F. *Costs and Damages:* In addition to its correction, removal, and replacement obligations with respect to defective Work, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to defective Work, including but not limited to the cost of the inspection, testing, correction, removal, replacement, or reconstruction of such defective Work, fines levied against Owner by governmental authorities because the Work is

defective, and the costs of repair or replacement of work of others resulting from defective Work. Prior to final payment, if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree as to the measure of such claims, costs, losses, and damages resulting from defective Work, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

#### 14.04 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

- A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner prefers to accept it, Owner may do so (subject, if such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, to Engineer's confirmation that such acceptance is in general accord with the design intent and applicable engineering principles, and will not endanger public safety). Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness), and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work shall be incorporated in a Change Order. If the parties are unable to agree as to the decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15. If the acceptance of defective Work occurs after final payment, Contractor shall pay an appropriate amount to Owner.

#### 14.05 *Uncovering Work*

- A. Engineer has the authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Work, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.
- B. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, then Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for Engineer's observation, and then replace the covering, all at Contractor's expense.
- C. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, then Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, and provide all necessary labor, material, and equipment.
  - 1. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall be responsible for all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and pending Contractor's full discharge of this responsibility the Owner shall be entitled to impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.
  - 2. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, then Contractor may submit a Change Proposal within 30 days of the determination that the Work is not defective.

#### 14.06 *Owner May Stop the Work*

- A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, then Owner may order Contractor to stop

the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

#### 14.07 *Owner May Correct Defective Work*

- A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by Engineer, or if Contractor fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if Contractor fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, then Owner may, after seven days written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.
- B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph.
- C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07 will be charged against Contractor as set-offs against payments due under Article 15. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.
- D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07.

### **ARTICLE 15 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; SET-OFFS; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD**

#### 15.01 *Progress Payments*

- A. *Basis for Progress Payments:* The Schedule of Values established as provided in Article 2 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed during the pay period, as determined under the provisions of Paragraph 13.03. Progress payments for cost-based Work will be based on Cost of the Work completed by Contractor during the pay period.
- B. *Applications for Payments:*
  - 1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, invoice, or other documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens, and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by

appropriate property insurance, a warehouse bond, or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.

2. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application shall include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the Work have been applied on account to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.
3. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

C. *Review of Applications:*

1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, including each resubmittal, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner, or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.
2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:
  - a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;
  - b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 13.03, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and
  - c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.
3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:
  - a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract; or
  - b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.
4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:
  - a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work, or

- b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or
    - c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work, or
    - d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the money paid on account of the Contract Price, or
    - e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.
  5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 15.01.C.2.
  6. Engineer will recommend reductions in payment (set-offs) necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:
    - a. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
    - b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
    - c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
    - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible; or
    - e. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify termination for cause under the Contract Documents.
- D. *Payment Becomes Due:*
  1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended (subject to any Owner set-offs) will become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.
- E. *Reductions in Payment by Owner:*
  1. In addition to any reductions in payment (set-offs) recommended by Engineer, Owner is entitled to impose a set-off against payment based on any of the following:
    - a. claims have been made against Owner on account of Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, or Owner has incurred costs, losses, or damages on account of Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, including but not limited to claims, costs, losses, or damages from workplace injuries, adjacent property damage, non-compliance with Laws and Regulations, and patent infringement;
    - b. Contractor has failed to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damage, delay, disruption, and interference with other work at or adjacent to the Site;
    - c. Contractor has failed to provide and maintain required bonds or insurance;
    - d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible;



- e. Owner has incurred extra charges or engineering costs related to submittal reviews, evaluations of proposed substitutes, tests and inspections, or return visits to manufacturing or assembly facilities;
  - f. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;
  - g. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;
  - h. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
  - i. an event that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify a termination for cause has occurred;
  - j. liquidated damages have accrued as a result of Contractor's failure to achieve Milestones, Substantial Completion, or final completion of the Work;
  - k. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens;
  - l. there are other items entitling Owner to a set off against the amount recommended.
2. If Owner imposes any set-off against payment, whether based on its own knowledge or on the written recommendations of Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and the specific amount of the reduction, and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, if Contractor remedies the reasons for such action. The reduction imposed shall be binding on Contractor unless it duly submits a Change Proposal contesting the reduction.
  3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld shall be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 15.01.C.1 and subject to interest as provided in the Agreement.

#### 15.02 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment furnished under the Contract will pass to Owner free and clear of (1) all Liens and other title defects, and (2) all patent, licensing, copyright, or royalty obligations, no later than seven days after the time of payment by Owner.

#### 15.03 *Substantial Completion*

- A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Contractor shall at the same time submit to Owner and Engineer an initial draft of punch list items to be completed or corrected before final payment.
- B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.

- C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion which shall fix the date of Substantial Completion. Engineer shall attach to the certificate a punch list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have seven days after receipt of the preliminary certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached punch list. If, after considering the objections to the provisions of the preliminary certificate, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the preliminary certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing that the Work is not substantially complete, stating the reasons therefor. If Owner does not object to the provisions of the certificate, or if despite consideration of Owner's objections Engineer concludes that the Work is substantially complete, then Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a final certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised punch list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the preliminary certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.
- D. At the time of receipt of the preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion, Owner and Contractor will confer regarding Owner's use or occupancy of the Work following Substantial Completion, review the builder's risk insurance policy with respect to the end of the builder's risk coverage, and confirm the transition to coverage of the Work under a permanent property insurance policy held by Owner. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing, Owner shall bear responsibility for security, operation, protection of the Work, property insurance, maintenance, heat, and utilities upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work.
- E. After Substantial Completion the Contractor shall promptly begin work on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. In appropriate cases Contractor may submit monthly Applications for Payment for completed punch list items, following the progress payment procedures set forth above.
- F. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the punch list.

#### 15.04 *Partial Use or Occupancy*

- A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:
  - 1. At any time Owner may request in writing that Contractor permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work that Owner believes to be substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 15.03.A through E for that part of the Work.
  - 2. At any time Contractor may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.
  - 3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of

completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 15.03 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.

4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 6.05 regarding builder's risk or other property insurance.

#### 15.05 *Final Inspection*

- A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work, or agreed portion thereof, is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

#### 15.06 *Final Payment*

##### A. *Application for Payment:*

1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of inspection, annotated record documents (as provided in Paragraph 7.11), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment.
2. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:
  - a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents;
  - b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;
  - c. satisfactory evidence that all title issues have been resolved such that title to all Work, materials, and equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens or other title defects, or will so pass upon final payment.
  - d. a list of all disputes that Contractor believes are unsettled; and
  - e. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of the Work, and of Liens filed in connection with the Work.
3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 15.06.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (a) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (b) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien, or Owner at its option may issue joint checks payable to Contractor and specified Subcontractors and Suppliers.

B. *Engineer's Review of Application and Acceptance:*

1. If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within ten days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of final payment and present the Application for Payment to Owner for payment. Such recommendation shall account for any set-offs against payment that are necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss for the reasons stated above with respect to progress payments. At the same time Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 15.07. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.

C. *Completion of Work:* The Work is complete (subject to surviving obligations) when it is ready for final payment as established by the Engineer's written recommendation of final payment.

D. *Payment Becomes Due:* Thirty days after the presentation to Owner of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, the amount recommended by Engineer (less any further sum Owner is entitled to set off against Engineer's recommendation, including but not limited to set-offs for liquidated damages and set-offs allowed under the provisions above with respect to progress payments) will become due and shall be paid by Owner to Contractor.

15.07 *Waiver of Claims*

A. The making of final payment will not constitute a waiver by Owner of claims or rights against Contractor. Owner expressly reserves claims and rights arising from unsettled Liens, from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to Paragraph 15.05, from Contractor's failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein, from outstanding Claims by Owner, or from Contractor's continuing obligations under the Contract Documents.

B. The acceptance of final payment by Contractor will constitute a waiver by Contractor of all claims and rights against Owner other than those pending matters that have been duly submitted or appealed under the provisions of Article 17.

15.08 *Correction Period*

A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents, or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents), any Work is found to be defective, or if the repair of any damages to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas used by Contractor as permitted by Laws and Regulations, is found to be defective, then Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:

1. correct the defective repairs to the Site or such other adjacent areas;
2. correct such defective Work;

3. if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, and
  4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others, or to other land or areas resulting therefrom.
- B. If Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).
- C. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.
- D. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this paragraph, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.
- E. Contractor's obligations under this paragraph are in addition to all other obligations and warranties. The provisions of this paragraph shall not be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

## **ARTICLE 16 – SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION**

### **16.01 *Owner May Suspend Work***

- A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by written notice to Contractor and Engineer. Such notice will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any such suspension. Any Change Proposal seeking such adjustments shall be submitted no later than 30 days after the date fixed for resumption of Work.

### **16.02 *Owner May Terminate for Cause***

- A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will constitute a default by Contractor and justify termination for cause:
1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule);
  2. Failure of Contractor to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Contract Documents;
  3. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction; or
  4. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Owner or Engineer.

- B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 16.02.A occurs, then after giving Contractor (and any surety) ten days written notice that Owner is considering a declaration that Contractor is in default and termination of the contract, Owner may proceed to:
  - 1. declare Contractor to be in default, and give Contractor (and any surety) notice that the Contract is terminated; and
  - 2. enforce the rights available to Owner under any applicable performance bond.
- C. Subject to the terms and operation of any applicable performance bond, if Owner has terminated the Contract for cause, Owner may exclude Contractor from the Site, take possession of the Work, incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.
- D. Owner may not proceed with termination of the Contract under Paragraph 16.02.B if Contractor within seven days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate begins to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure.
- E. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 16.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost to complete the Work, including all related claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals) sustained by Owner, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If the cost to complete the Work including such related claims, costs, losses, and damages exceeds such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.
- F. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue, or any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor or any surety under any payment bond or performance bond. Any retention or payment of money due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.
- G. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 6.01.A, the provisions of that bond shall govern over any inconsistent provisions of Paragraphs 16.02.B and 16.02.D.

#### 16.03 *Owner May Terminate For Convenience*

- A. Upon seven days written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):
  - 1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;
  - 2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses; and

3. other reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination, including costs incurred to prepare a termination for convenience cost proposal.
- B. Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated overhead, profits, or revenue, or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

16.04 *Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate*

- A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (1) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (2) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (3) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon seven days written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 16.03.
- B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, seven days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The provisions of this paragraph are not intended to preclude Contractor from submitting a Change Proposal for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this paragraph.

**ARTICLE 17 – FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES**

17.01 *Methods and Procedures*

- A. *Disputes Subject to Final Resolution:* The following disputed matters are subject to final resolution under the provisions of this Article:
1. A timely appeal of an approval in part and denial in part of a Claim, or of a denial in full; and
  2. Disputes between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work or obligations under the Contract Documents, and arising after final payment has been made.
- B. *Final Resolution of Disputes:* For any dispute subject to resolution under this Article, Owner or Contractor may:
1. elect in writing to invoke the dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions; or
  2. agree with the other party to submit the dispute to another dispute resolution process; or
  3. if no dispute resolution process is provided for in the Supplementary Conditions or mutually agreed to, give written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the dispute to a court of competent jurisdiction.

## **ARTICLE 18 – MISCELLANEOUS**

### **18.01 *Giving Notice***

- A. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if:
  - 1. delivered in person, by a commercial courier service or otherwise, to the individual or to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for which it is intended; or
  - 2. delivered at or sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the sender of the notice.

### **18.02 *Computation of Times***

- A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

### **18.03 *Cumulative Remedies***

- A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract. The provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

### **18.04 *Limitation of Damages***

- A. With respect to any and all Change Proposals, Claims, disputes subject to final resolution, and other matters at issue, neither Owner nor Engineer, nor any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

### **18.05 *No Waiver***

- A. A party's non-enforcement of any provision shall not constitute a waiver of that provision, nor shall it affect the enforceability of that provision or of the remainder of this Contract.

### **18.06 *Survival of Obligations***

- A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination or completion of the Contract or termination of the services of Contractor.

### **18.07 *Controlling Law***

- A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

### **18.08 *Headings***

- A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.



## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions and the Supplementary Covenants and Provisions.

### **1.02 SUMMARY OF WORK:**

- A. Work Covered by Contract Documents:
  - 1. Name of the project is "West Lake Park – Canyada Dam Rehabilitation", Project Number 074-17-01. Drawings and Specifications are dated October 09, 2020.
  - 2. Briefly and without force and effect upon contract documents, work of the contract can be summarized as follows:
    - a. This project is part of a larger West Lake Park Lake Restoration Project and includes the replacement of an existing spillway, deactivation of the exiting spillway, incidental excavation work, and erosion control protection. Additional work incidental to what is required by the Plans and/or the Construction Inspector/Field Engineer will be performed to complete the project.
- B. Occupancy:
  - 1. Owner: Scott County Conservation Board shall have the right to enter the building or work site and store or attach such fixtures or furniture as it may elect, or to do other work providing that such storage or work will not interfere with the completion of the Contractor's work. Such occupancy by Scott County Conservation Board shall in no way imply final acceptance of any portion of the Contractor's work.

### **1.03 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENTS:**

- A. Measurements and payments shall be in accordance with Section 01250 of these specifications.
- B. Before ordering any fabricated material or doing any work, verify all measurements at the project site. No additional compensation will be allowed because of difference between actual dimensions and the measurements indicated on the drawings. Report any difference immediately to the for instructions before proceeding with the work.

### **1.04 COORDINATION:**

- A. Project Coordination:
  - 1. Take out and pay for any building permit which may be required, secure and pay for all permits, certificates and licenses required to prosecute the work, and arrange and pay for all inspections required by local authorities.
  - 2. Visit the site, compare the Drawings and Specifications with any work in place, and verify all conditions, including other work, if any, being performed. Failure to visit the site will in no way relieve the Contractor from necessity of furnishing any materials or performing any work that may be required in accordance with Drawings and Specifications.
- B. Job Site Administration: Take complete charge of work under this contract. Coordinate the work of all trades and all phases of general, structural, plumbing, mechanical, and electrical work.

### **1.05 FIELD ENGINEERING:**

- A. Provide such field engineering services as are required for a proper completion of the work.
  - 1. Immediately upon entering project site for the purpose of beginning work:
    - a. Establish actual project location, set back and side yards, if any, with the Construction Inspector or Field Engineer.
    - b. Establish and maintain all lines and levels.
- B. Additional requirements for field engineering may also be described in other sections of these specifications.
- C. Verify all figures shown on Drawings before laying out work and report all discrepancies to the Construction Inspector or Field Engineer. Contractor will be held responsible for any error resulting from failure to do so.

### **1.06 ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS:**

- A. Reference to a technical society, institution, association, or government authority is made in the Specifications in accordance with the following abbreviations:

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| AAMA   | Architectural Aluminum Manufacturers Association                          |
| AASHO  | American Association of State Highway Officials                           |
| ACI    | American Concrete Institute   |
| AIA    | American Institute of Project Engineers                                   |
| AIEE   | American Institute of Electrical Engineers                                |
| AISC   | American Institute of Steel Construction                                  |
| AISI   | American Iron and Steel Institute   |
| ALS    | American Lumber Standards   |
| APA    | American Plywood Association  |
| ATI    | Asphalt Tile Institute  |
| ASHRAE | American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers |
| ASME   | American Society of Mechanical Engineers                                  |
| ASTM   | American Society for Testing and Materials                                |
| AWI    | Project Architectural Wood Work Institute                                 |
| AWPA   | American Wood Preservers' Association                                     |
| AWS    | American Welding Society  |
| CS     | Commercial Standard, U.S. Department of Commerce                          |
| FGJA   | Flat Glass Jobbers Association  |
| FS     | Federal Specification   |
| GA     | Gypsum Association  |
| IES    | Illuminating Engineering Society  |
| MIA    | Marble Institute of America   |
| MLMA   | Metal Lath Manufacturers Association                                      |
| MS     | Military Specification  |
| MSTD   | Military Standard   |
| NAAMM  | National Association of Metal Manufacturers, The                          |
| NHLA   | National Hardwood Lumber Association                                      |
| NBFU   | National Board of Fire Underwriters                                       |
| NBS    | National Bureau of Standards  |
| NEC    | National Electric Code of NBFU  |
| NFPA   | National Fire Protection Association                                      |
| NLMA   | National Lumber Manufacturers Association                                 |
| NTMA   | National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association, Inc.,                           |
| NWMA   | National Woodwork Manufacturers Association                               |
| SDI    | Steel Deck Institute  |
| SSPC   | Steel Structures Painting Council   |
| SCPI   | Structural Clay Products Institute  |
| SPR    | Simplified Practice Recommendations, U.S. Department of Commerce          |
| TCA    | Tile Council of America   |
| UL     | Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.  |
| USA    | United States of America Standards Association                            |

#### 1.07 PROJECT MEETINGS:

- A. Preconstruction Conference: Soon after award of contract and prior to the start of construction, attend a preconstruction conference with the representative of the Owner to define the requirements for contract administration and construction operation.
  1. Contact the Construction Inspector who will determine the time, date and place of the conference.
- B. Progress Meetings: The Contractor or the Contractor's representative shall be available at the job site to meet with the Construction Inspector, as frequently and as arranged during the preconstruction conference, to discuss work progress.
  1. Give verbal report of progress, discuss work schedule, and present all conflicts, discrepancies and other difficulties for resolution.

#### **1.08 CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS:**

- A. Definitions: Specific administrative and procedural minimum actions are specified in this section, as extension of provisions in other contract documents. These requirements have been included for special purposes as indicated. Nothing in this section is intended to limit types and amounts of temporary work required, and no omission from this section will be recognized as an indication by Project Engineer that such temporary activity is not required for successful completion of the work and compliance with contract documents.
- B. General: Establish and initiate use of each temporary facility at time first reasonably required for proper performance of the work. Terminate use and remove facilities at earliest reasonable time, when no longer needed or when permanent facilities have replaced the need.
- C. Temporary Utilities: The types of services required may include, but not by way of limitation, water, sewerage, surface drainage, electrical power and telephones. Where possible and reasonable, connect to existing franchised utilities for required services; comply with service companies recommendations on materials and methods, or engage service companies to install services. Locate and relocate services (as necessary) to minimize interference with construction operations.
  - 1. Sanitary Facilities:
    - a. Temporary Toilets: When such or permanent facilities do not exist, provide and maintain toilets for use by workers. Keep toilets in sanitary condition.
    - b. Temporary toilet facilities shall meet OSHA requirements.
- D. Security:
  - 1. Protection of Work and Property:
    - a. Place and maintain such barricades as may be necessary to prevent public access to the project site at no cost to the Owner.
- E. Options and Substitutions:
  - 1. Bid shall include all equipment, materials, and services as specified, noted on the Drawings or required for a complete and proper installation.

#### **1.09 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT:**

- A. Final Cleaning:
  - 1. Remove waste material and rubbish caused by the Work and leave all work clean and free of debris of any kind.
  - 2. Keep the site and access road reasonably clean and free of rubbish or waste material in order that the work may progress efficiently. Remove such rubbish or waste material entirely from the premises at each time of such cleaning.
  - 3. When the Work is completed and ready to turn over to the Owner, leave such work clean. This applies to all areas affected by contract work.
  - 4. On completion of the Work, thoroughly police and clean-up the premises surrounding the building.
- B. Final Inspection:
  - 1. Request a final inspection in writing, at least ten days prior to the anticipated date of completion, from the Construction Inspector or Field Engineer.
  - 2. Work will not be considered ready for final inspection until all the work has been completed and the Contractor has certified that all items are properly operating and in strict compliance with the Contract Documents.
  - 3. The Contractor or project supervisor shall be at the job site during the final inspection.
  - 4. After the inspection, the Construction Inspector or Field Engineer will present the Contractor a list of items not meeting contract requirements which must be made acceptable before final payment is made.

END OF SECTION 01000



**SECTION 01039  
COORDINATION AND MEETINGS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Coordination.
- B. Field engineering.
- C. Preconstruction meeting.
- D. Construction progress meetings.

**1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. All sections.

**1.3 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and Work of the various sections of the Project to assure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements.
- B. Coordinate and schedule all construction operations to comply with access restrictions of the limits of construction.
- C. Coordinate and schedule all construction operations within project limits of construction so that free access of vehicular and pedestrian traffic to adjacent property is maintained at all times.
- D. Provide all required traffic control, flagmen, barricades, signs, etc.
- E. Identify all utility companies which have facilities which may be impacted by project construction operations.
- F. Coordinate work adjacent to or involving utilities, with utility companies.
- G. Schedule all work which may impact any utility with the appropriate utility companies at least 48 hours before commencing such work.
- H. Coordinate all construction operations with those of utility company forces which may be on site to accomplish utility relocations or reconstruction.
- I. Coordinate completion and clean up of Work of separate project segments in preparation for Substantial Completion.

#### **1.4 FIELD ENGINEERING**

A. Contractor is solely responsible for the means and methods of construction staking and for the adequacy and accuracy of the layout of the Work.

B. Contractor to record and document project component layout information and assist Owner/Engineer with review or field checking of layouts.

#### **1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE**

A. Preconstruction conference details are as defined in Section 1.07 of the General Conditions.

#### **1.6 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS MEETINGS**

A. Attend and assist with presentation at weekly progress meetings with Owner and Engineer representatives.

B. At each meeting report on progress, work schedule, difficulties, etc.

#### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

Not Used.

#### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

Not Used.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements.

### **1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:**

- A. Provide such field engineering services as are required for proper completion of the work including, but not necessarily limited to:
  - 1. Establishing and maintaining lines and levels;
  - 2. Structural design of shores, forms, and similar items provided as part of the Contractor's means and methods of construction;
  - 3. Establishing finish grade stakes (including blue tops) as necessary;
- B. Additional requirements for field engineering may also be described in other sections of these specifications.

### **1.03 REFERENCES:**

- A. Refer to Section 1105.07 "Construction Stakes and Bench Marks" of the General Covenants and Provisions for assignment of responsibilities for the Owner and Contractor.

### **1.04 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Comply with pertinent provisions of Section 01300, if applicable.

### **1.05 PROCEDURES:**

- A. In addition to procedure directed by the Contractor for proper performance of the Contractor's responsibilities:
  - 1. Locate and protect control points before starting work on the site.
  - 2. Preserve permanent reference points during progress of the work.
  - 3. Do not change or relocate reference points or items of the work without specific approval from the Construction Inspector.
  - 4. Promptly advise the Construction Inspector of a lost, destroyed, or reference point-requiring relocation due to other changes in the work.
    - a. When directed by the Construction Inspector, replace referenced stakes at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. Meet with Construction Inspector to establish actual building location, set backs, and side yards, if required.

END OF SECTION 01050





## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements.

### **1.02 LUMP SUM / UNIT PRICE BID:**

- A. Bid each item on a Unit Price basis or Lump Sum basis as required, including furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete all the work indicated in the Contract Documents.

### **1.03 QUANTITIES:**

- A. Various estimated quantities are furnished within the Contract Documents to assist the Contractor in reviewing the Project prior to bidding. The estimated quantities are not intended to be used by the Contractor as sole basis for determining the scope and volume of the work. The Contractor is responsible for verifying all quantities necessary to submit bids for the construction of a proper and complete project.

### **1.04 MEASUREMENT:**

- A. The contractor is responsible for constructing the project to the final lines and grades shown. Owner will measure construction units only to ensure that at least minimum quantities have been properly installed.

### **1.05 SCOPE:**

- A. Each item in the Bidder's Proposal Schedule of Prices will be paid at the unit or lump sum price. The price for each item shall be considered full compensation for furnishing superintendence, overhead, bonds, insurance, mobilization, testing and profit necessary to complete the construction of the item of the project listed in the Bidder's Proposal.
- B. It is not the intent of the Bidder's Proposal to itemize each and every item and system required. Items required for project completion and not specifically mentioned in Bidder's Proposal shall be included with items which they would be considered subsidiary.

### **1.06 ESTIMATED QUANTITIES:**

- A. The items and quantities described above, as well as others listed throughout the Contract Documents, are provided for the bidder's review and consideration. The quantities listed herein are not guaranteed by the owner or the Project Engineer to be totally accurate nor to include all items of work. They are provided for the bidder's convenience to assist in the preparation of the bid. The bidder is responsible for preparing his own quantity takeoff and bid preparation.

### **1.07 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT – BID ITEM DESCRIPTIONS:**

#### **GENERAL**

- A. Mobilization shall include all bonds, permits, insurance, administrations, transportation of equipment to and from the site, operating supplies, staking for construction, surveying, detailed construction layouts, establishing and maintaining access routes, temporary culverts required for access routes, meetings, and coordination necessary to provide, manage, and maintain a construction force at the project site complete and ready to perform all work required under the contract. Protection methods to avoid damage to existing infrastructure (pipes, utilities, buildings, fences, etc) are included in this item as well as clean-up to the construction site(s), restoring site(s) to original condition and de-mobilization of construction forces upon approval of the completed project. Clean-up will include repairing roads or driveways to original condition if damaged. Contractor is required to document pre-construction conditions of existing roads to be used as haul routes. The pay item is a lump sum.
- B. SWPPP Measures shall include all preparation, installation, documentation and record keeping, management/maintenance for regulatory compliance, excavation, dewatering, backfill, materials, supplemental

BMP's, floating silt curtains, and incidental items necessary to construct and maintain sediment and erosion control during the construction period in compliance with NPDES regulations and to remove and dispose of non-permanent sediment control practices after vegetation is established. **Seeding and Erosion Control Blanket are not to be included in this line item**, individual line items have been provided as needed below. The pay item is a lump sum.

- C. Clearing and Grubbing shall include all materials, disposal and incidental items necessary to complete the clearing and grubbing of trees, shrubs, other vegetation, fencing, debris, and trash or rubbish required for site access, to obtain borrow and complete the construction. This includes the access routes and borrow areas. The pay item is a lump sum.
- D. Water Handling: shall include all materials, equipment and manual labor required to handle surface water, groundwater that may seep up into work areas, and runoff that occurs during construction. It is intended that the water level will be drawn down by excavating dam embankment in a controlled method or other method approved by engineer to perform work under dry conditions. The pay item is one lump sum for the site needing dewatering.
- E. Strip, Stockpile and Replace 6" Topsoil: shall include all items necessary to remove six (6) inches of topsoil from the locations shown for excavation on the construction documents, stockpiling the material and then replacing the topsoil in the same locations. This shall include all labor, materials, dewatering, excavation, stockpiling, spreading and finish-grading topsoil in the areas detailed in the construction documents. The pay item is one square yard in place on completed work areas, measured as planned.
- F. Excavate, Stockpile and Replace Dam Embankment shall include all machine and manual labor as required to excavate and stockpile dam embankment material removed to access the principal spillway. Replace dam embankment material after all work relating to the principal spillway pipe installation is complete. Material must be replaced to meet requirements as indicated in the specifications. The contractor is responsible to provide 3<sup>rd</sup> party testing as requested by the engineer to ensure the replaced material meets specifications. The pay item is one cubic yard, measured according to the finished surface dimensions as planned.
- G. General Excavation: shall include all machine and manual labor as required to excavate and remove material for fuse plug and existing pipe outlet. The pay item is one cubic yard, measured according to the finished surface dimensions as planned.
- H. Pavement Removal shall include all labor, hauling, equipment, and materials necessary for sawcutting and full removal and disposal of any portions of the full depth of existing pavement (asphalt (overlay) and/or concrete) and any associated rock subgrade that are called out for complete removal in the construction documents. This shall include disposal of the removed items at an off-site location. The pay item is one square yard as measured and computed from plan sheets.
- I. Remove and Plug Existing Sewer Pipes shall include all materials, dewatering, equipment, labor and incidentals required to remove and cap the existing abandoned sewer with flowable mortar, foamed cellular concrete or controlled low strength material as approved by the engineer. Removal of pipes shall include saw cutting pipe and proper disposal. The pay item is one cubic yard of selected material in place.

- J. 48" DR 32.5 HDPE Pipe: shall include all materials, dewatering, subgrade preparation, trenching, anchoring, fusing of joints, and incidental work necessary to complete installation of HDPE pipe as required under the contract. The pay item is one linear foot, in place as planned.
- K. Diaphragm Filter Aggregate: shall include all materials, dewatering, subgrade preparation, trenching, hauling, placement, and incidental items necessary to complete diaphragm filter aggregate construction per the construction documents. The pay item is one ton, as delivered (with delivery tickets collected and documented by contractor) and measured in place as planned.
- L. 6" Solid Wall PVC Diaphragm Filter Drain Pipe: shall include all labor, materials, accessories, trenching, dewatering, subgrade preparation, compacted backfill, joints, connections and incidental items necessary to construct the solid wall PVC pipe and appurtenances as required in the contract documents. The pay item is one linear foot, measured in place between the ends of the pipe as planned.
- M. 6" Slotted Wall PVC Diaphragm Filter Drain Pipe with Sock: shall include all labor, materials, accessories, trenching, dewatering, subgrade preparation, compacted backfill, joints, connections and incidental items necessary to construct the perforated diaphragm filter drain pipe with sock as required in the contract documents. The pay item is one linear foot, measured in place between the ends of the pipe as planned.
- N. 72" ID RSC 250 Profile Wall Pipe Vertical Riser: shall include all labor, materials, equipment, excavation, subgrade preparation, aggregate base if necessary, backfill compaction, accessories, dewatering, and incidental items necessary to construct the structure as required by the construction plans. The vertical riser must be prefabricated in shop to provide proper fusion of joints for the 12" and 48" tees. Non-shrink grout inside the vertical riser pipe shall be included in this pay item. The pay item is one each, in place as planned.
- O. Formed Concrete Riser Base: shall include all labor, materials, concrete, steel reinforcement, equipment, excavation, subgrade preparation, aggregate base if necessary, backfill compaction, forms, dewatering, and incidental items necessary to construct the riser structure as required by the construction plans. The pay item is one cubic yard, measured in place as planned according to detail dimensions.
- P. Debris Rack for 72" Diameter Riser with Anti-Vortex shall include all labor, equipment, materials, unclassified excavation, subgrade preparation, joint gasket, accessories, proper backfill, and compaction, grading, handling of water, and all related work required to install a trash rack for a 72" ID HDPE riser. The pay item is one each, in place as planned.
- Q. 12" Knife Gate Valve & Appurtenance shall include all, materials, labor, equipment, drilling, accessories, and incidental items necessary to install the knife gate and appurtenances, including but not limited to the handwheel, floor stand, and valve base, in the drawdown structure according to the construction documents. The pay item is one each in place as approved by field engineer.
- R. 12" DR 32.5 HDPE Drawdown Pipe: shall include all materials, dewatering, subgrade preparation, trenching, anchoring, fusing of joints, and incidental work necessary to complete installation of HDPE drawdown pipe as required under the contract. The pay item is one linear foot, in place as planned.
- S. 12" DR 32.5 Flange Adapter: shall include all, materials, labor, equipment, fusion, anchoring, and all related work required to install the flange adapter for the knife gate valve connection. The pay item is one each, in place as planned.

- T. 12" DI Backup Ring: shall include all, materials, labor, equipment, drilling, anchoring, and all related work required to install the backup ring for the knife gate valve connection. The pay item is one each, in place as planned.
- U. 12" Drawdown Pipe Trash Rack: shall include all labor, equipment, materials, unclassified excavation, subgrade preparation, joint gasket, accessories, proper backfill, and compaction, grading, handling of water, and all related work required to install a trash rack for a 12" OD HDPE pipe. The pay item is one each, in place as planned.
- V. Earthen Embankment: shall include all materials, stripping, subgrade preparation, dewatering, excavation, spreading, mixing, rolling, grading, water necessary for proper compaction in accordance with the plans and specification requirements, and incidental items necessary to complete the construction of the dam embankments for the project per the construction documents. Excavation of borrow material (including any stripping or overexcavation required to get to the material) and hauling from the borrow site required for the embankments is subsidiary to this pay item and is to be completed according to the construction documents. Monitoring the embankments for settlement and performing the necessary repairs to meet plan and specification requirements is included in this pay item. The pay item is one cubic yard in place, as computed from proposed grading and existing surface contours and measured in place as planned
- W. Grouted Class 'E' Rock Riprap: shall include all materials, excavation, dewatering, subgrade preparation and incidental items necessary to complete grouted limestone riprap construction as required under the contract. The pay item is one ton as delivered (with delivery tickets collected and documented by contractor), measured in place as planned.
- X. Class 'E' Rock Riprap: shall include the materials, excavation, dewatering, subgrade preparation, hauling, placement, and incidental items necessary to complete rock riprap construction per the construction documents. The pay item is one ton, as delivered (with delivery tickets collected and documented by contractor) and measured in place as planned.
- Y. Plug and Fill Existing 30" Pipe shall include all materials, dewatering, equipment, labor and incidentals required to cap and fill the existing abandoned storm sewer with flowable mortar, foamed cellular concrete or controlled low strength material as approved by the engineer. The pay item is one cubic yard of selected material in place.
- Z. Portland Cement Concrete Dyke Dr Replacement: shall include all materials, equipment, excavation, subgrade preparation, aggregate base if necessary, backfill compaction, handling of water, material testing, reinforcement, labor and other related items necessary to replace the pavement of the same type that was removed, to the limits shown in the construction drawings. The pay item is one square yard of pavement placed.
- AA. 12" Thick Reinforced Portland Cement Concrete 145<sup>th</sup> St Replacement: shall include all materials, equipment, excavation, subgrade preparation, aggregate base if necessary, backfill compaction, handling of water, material testing, reinforcement, labor and other related items necessary to replace the pavement of the same type that was removed, to the limits shown in the construction drawings. The pay item is one square yard of pavement placed.

BB. Seeding – Grass Seed Mix shall include all materials, subgrade preparation, handling of water, and related work necessary to seed and mulch, establish and maintain planned vegetation in all earthen areas disturbed from construction activities. The pay item is one acre, placed as planned, of the type(s) listed in the specification, computed to the nearest one-tenth acre from measured dimensions of site access and construction activities, as authorized for disruption and reseeding during the project.

CC. Straw Mulch: shall include all materials, equipment, subgrade preparation, handling of water, labor, and related work necessary to place, and maintain as required under the contract. The pay item is one acre, placed as planned, computed to the nearest one-tenth acre from measured dimensions of site access and construction activities, as authorized for disruption and reseeding during the project.

END OF SECTION 01250



## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements.

### **1.02 SUMMARY:**

- A. Provide submittals required in this Section, refer to technical specification for submittal requirements for each section of the work to be performed.

### **1.03 PROGRESS SCHEDULE:**

- A. Submit a project schedule to the Project Engineer for approval within 30 days after award of contract, but not later than the contract start date. The type of schedule required is at Contractor's option.
- B. Prepare an approved, reproducible form and include the following:
  - 1. Breakdown of work activities in categories so approved and segmented as necessary to allow close monitoring of progress of the work during construction.
  - 2. Order of the work necessary to meet time for completion.
  - 3. Breakdown of the work schedule of all subcontractors scheduled in cooperation with Contractor's work.
  - 4. Anticipated monthly value for work completed.
  - 5. Space for the additional display of actual performance on the schedule.
- C. After necessary revisions have been made and approved, present one print of schedule to each subcontractor and three copies to the Owner.
- D. Upon request, update the schedule to reflect changes required by actual conditions and indicate actual work completed. Provide same number of copies as required for original submission.
- E. Payment will be withheld until progress schedule in acceptable form has been received by Project Engineer.

### **1.04 PRICE BREAKDOWN:**

- A. Within 30 days after award of contract, but not later than the contract start date, submit to the Project Engineer for approval a price breakdown of major lump sum bid items into smaller components for the purpose of determining monthly progress payments.
- B. Include profit and overhead prices in each item.
- C. Payment will be withheld until receipt of price breakdown.
- D. Provide breakdown as follows:
- E. Items listed above include, but are not limited to, the following:

### **1.05 SHOP DRAWINGS AND MANUFACTURER'S LITERATURE:**

- A. Prior to installation of any item specified as requiring submittal, submit two (2) copies for Owner's use plus the number required for return to the Contractor, of manufacturer's literature containing detailed specifications and performance data, or shop drawings fully describing the items showing fabrication, layout, setting or erection details, including erection plan and details as required.
- B. Number all submittals consecutively. Resubmittals shall bear the original submittal number plus a letter suffix: Example - #30A is the first resubmittal of item #30; #30B is the second resubmittal, etc.
- C. Shop drawings used at site must be approved by the Project Engineer.
- D. Do not construe the approval of shop drawings to be a complete check. This approval will indicate only that the general method of construction and detailing is satisfactory. Approval of such drawings will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to comply with all terms and conditions of the plans and specifications. The Contractor shall be responsible for the dimensions and design of adequate connections, details and satisfactory construction of all work.

### **1.06 SAMPLES:**

- A. Submit in Duplicate:
- B. Provide samples of sufficient size to permit an accurate appraisal of color, texture, finish, workmanship, and other appropriate characteristics.

- C. Submit samples with shop drawings when both are required.
- D. Field Samples and Mock-Ups:
  - 1. Erect mock-ups at location acceptable to the Construction Inspector, at project site.
  - 2. Construct each sample or mock-up complete to the dimension indicated, including work of all crafts required in finish work.

#### **1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Coordination of Submittals:
  - 1. Prior to submitting required material, carefully review and coordinate all aspects of each item being submitted.
  - 2. Verify that each item and its submittal conform in all respects with the specified requirements.
  - 3. Prior to sending submittals to Project Engineer, the stamp and sign each submittal, certifying that they conform in all respects with the specified requirements.
- B. Substitutions:
  - 1. The contract is based on the standards of quality established in the Contract Documents. Substitutions will be considered only when listed with the Project Engineer prior to the bid date, and when substantiated by Contractor's submittal of required data within 35 calendar days after award of contract.
  - 2. The following products do not require further approval except for interface within the work:
    - a. Products specified by reference to standard specifications such as ASTM or similar standards.
    - b. Products specified by manufacturer's name and catalog model number for which another product is not substituted.
  - 3. Do not substitute materials, equipment or methods unless such substitutions have been specifically approved in writing.
- C. Or Equal:
  - 1. Where the phrase "or equal," or "or equal as approved by the Project Engineer," occurs in the Contract Documents, do not assume that the materials, equipment or methods will be approved as equal unless the item has been specifically approved for this work by the Project Engineer.
  - 2. The Project Engineer's decision shall be final.

#### **1.08 RESUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Revise initial Drawings as directed and resubmit in accordance with submittal procedures.
  - 2. Indicate on Drawings all changes which have been made in addition to those requested by the Project Engineer.
- B. Product Data and Samples: Resubmit new data and samples as specified for initial submittal.
- C. Make all resubmittals within 7 calendar days after date of Project Engineer's previous review.

#### **1.09 DISTRIBUTION OF SUBMITTALS AFTER REVIEW:**

- A. Project Engineer will distribute copies of shop drawings and product data, after review, to:
  - 1. Construction Inspector (1 copy)
  - 2. Project Engineer's File (1 copy)
  - 3. General Contractor (remaining copies)
- B. Project Engineer will distribute samples in accordance with requirements.

#### **1.10 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES:**

- A. Review shop drawings, product data, and samples prior to submission to the next level of control.
- B. Verify:
  - 1. Field dimensions.
  - 2. Field construction criteria.
  - 3. Catalog numbers and similar data.
- C. Coordinate each submittal with requirements of:
  - 1. The work.
  - 2. The contract documents.



3. The work of other contractors.
- D. Contractor's responsibility for errors and omissions in submittals is not relieved by Project Engineer's review of submittals.
- E. Notify Project Engineer, in writing, of proposed deviations in submittals from contract requirements, prior to or at the time of submission.
- F. Contractor's responsibility for deviations in submittals from contract document requirements is not relieved by Project Engineer's review of submittals.
- G. Do not begin any work which requires submittals without having Project Engineer's stamp and initials or signature indicating approval.

**1.11 REQUIRED SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Include, but do not limit to, the following submittals:

| Bid Item #                   | Material / Item Description           | Spec Section | Shop Drawing | Product Data | Certification | Samples, Test Results, Data |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 28                           | Seeding                               | 02936        |              | X            | X             |                             |
| 2                            | SWPPP Measures                        | 02935        |              | X            |               |                             |
| 9,25                         | Plug Existing Sewer pipes             | 03300        |              | X            |               | X                           |
| Principal Spillway HDPE Pipe |                                       |              |              |              |               |                             |
| 10                           | • 48" DR 32.5 HDPE Pipe               | 02722        |              | X            |               |                             |
| 11                           | • 6" Solid Wall PVC                   | 02722        |              | X            |               |                             |
| 12                           | • 6" Slotted Wall PVC w/ Sock         | 02722        |              | X            |               |                             |
| 13                           | • Diaphragm Filter Aggregate          | 02207        |              | X            |               | X                           |
| Vertical Riser               |                                       |              |              |              |               |                             |
| 14                           | • 72" ID RSC 250 Profile Wall Pipe    | 02722        | X            | X            |               |                             |
| 15                           | • Formed concrete                     | 03100,03200  |              | X            |               | X                           |
| 16                           | • Debris Rack w/ Anti-vortex Plate    | 05500        |              | X            |               |                             |
| Drawdown Pipe                |                                       |              |              |              |               |                             |
| 17                           | • 12" Knife Gate Valve & Appertunance | 02722        | X            | X            |               |                             |
| 18                           | • 12" DR 32.5 HDPE Drawdown Pipe      | 02722        |              | X            |               |                             |
| 19                           | 12" 32.5 Flange Adapter               | 02722        |              | X            |               |                             |
| 20                           | 12" DI Backup Ring                    | 02722        |              | X            |               |                             |
| 21                           | 12" Drawdown Pipe Trashrack           | 05500        |              | X            |               |                             |
| Rock Riprap                  |                                       |              |              |              |               |                             |
| 23,24                        | • Class 'E' Rock Riprap               | 02275        |              | X            |               |                             |
| 23                           | • Non-Shrink Grout or Concrete        | 03300        |              | X            |               | X                           |
| 25                           | Fill Existing Pipe                    | 03300        |              | X            |               | X                           |
| Portland Cement Concrete     |                                       |              |              |              |               |                             |
| 26,27                        | • Formed concrete                     | 03100, 7010  |              | X            |               | X                           |
| 26,28                        | • Coarse Aggregate                    | 7010         |              | X            |               | X                           |
| 26                           | • Steel reinforcement                 | 03200, 7010  |              | X            |               |                             |

**1.12 RECORD DRAWINGS:**

- A. Provide and maintain at the project site, one complete set of prints of the project drawings. The drawings shall be kept in good, clean and readable condition.

- B. The project site drawings shall have neatly inscribed all changes in work including relocation of lines, valves and fixtures, change in type of materials, etc. Changes shall be noted with red pencil or red ink.
- C. Submit these corrected prints at time of final acceptance and prior to final payment. Note all data and changes on these record drawings in sufficient detail and clarity and provide information necessary for preparation of "as-built" drawings.
- D. Final payment will be withheld until a set of corrected prints of the record drawings has been received by the Project Engineer/Construction Inspector.

**1.13 GUARANTEES, WARRANTIES AND CERTIFICATES:**

- A. Submit all guarantees, warranties and certificates prior to final payment.
- B. Refer to Section 01700 of these specifications.

**1.14 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS:**

- A. Submit all operating and maintenance instructions to the Construction Inspector prior to final payment.
- B. Refer to Section 01700 of these specifications.

**1.15 CHANGE ORDER PRICE QUOTES:**

- A. In the event of the need for change order, the Construction Inspector will request a price quote from the Contractor for proposed changes to the contract.
- B. For evaluation purposes, the Contractor's quote shall be broken down to show the costs of labor and materials for each proposed category of work included with the change, along with the total cost for Contractor's overhead, profit and bond for the proposed change.
- C. All contract time extensions required as a result of a proposed change must be justified and supported in detail at the time of the proposal.

**1.16 TEST REPORTS:**

- A. Refer to Section 01400 of these specifications.

**1.17 DELIVERY TICKETS:**

- A. Submit to the Construction Inspector one legible copy of each delivery ticket for all material delivered to the construction site.
- B. The delivery ticket shall show brand name, catalog number and number of items received.

END OF SECTION 01300

**SECTION 01325  
CONSTRUCTION STAKING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for construction staking. All field survey efforts required for the effective prosecution of the Work, except for those items specifically identified as provided by Owner or Engineer, are to be provided by Contractor.

**1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Work described shall be performed under the direct supervision of a Professional Surveyor registered in the State of Iowa.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

Not Used

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.1 CONSTRUCTION STAKING**

A. Contractor is solely responsible for the means and methods of construction staking and for the adequacy and accuracy of the layout of the Work. Temporary control points are provided on construction plans.

B. Electronic files can be provided for GPS compatible equipment upon request by Contractor once under contract. A minimum of 7 days notice required for such request.

**3.2 EXAMINATION**

A. All control points will be set at the beginning of the Work. Contractor is responsible for verifying layout and utility information. Once control points as described are set, Contractor shall protect stakes and other markings, and replace them at Contractor's cost if they are lost or destroyed.

B. Verify layout information shown on Drawings in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. Locate and protect existing benchmarks and control points, including city monuments in intersections. Preserve permanent reference points and construction stakes during construction.

C. Should minor adjustments to the "design" be needed as Work progresses to accommodate actual field conditions, notify Resident Project Representative immediately. Such adjustments shall be reviewed with the Resident Project Representative before the Work is performed.

D. Existing Utilities and Equipment: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning Site Work, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction.

1. Prior to construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water service piping.

### **3.3 PERFORMANCE**

A. Contractor to establish markers to set lines and levels at each area of Work and elsewhere as needed to properly locate each element of the Project. Calculate and measure required dimensions within indicated or recognized tolerances. Prepare "cut sheets" and other construction aids as required to accurately install the Work. Note any changes in line or grade on the Record Drawings to be delivered to Engineer at the completion of Project.

**END OF SECTION**

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements.

### **1.02 SCOPE:**

- A. Supplementary tests and reports required in this section with any tests, reports, and other information that may be required additionally in any section of the specifications.
- B. Inspection, sampling, and testing is required, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Section 02223 - Backfilling
  - 2. Section 03300 – Cast In Place Concrete
- C. Sampling and testing frequencies and requirements are to comply with IDOT IM-204.

### **1.03 TESTS BY INDEPENDENT TESTING LABORATORY:**

- A. Testing Laboratory:
  - 1. Contractor to select and pay for an independent testing laboratory, acceptable to the Project Engineer, to perform specified services required by the contract.
  - 2. Employment of testing laboratory will in no way relieve Contractor's obligations to perform work in accord with the contract.
  - 3. Include in lump sum bid the cost for all testing services required. No separate payments will be made for testing. Include all associated costs in the various appropriate bid items. Project Engineer/ Construction Inspector will direct all tests. The Contractor shall pay the testing firm.
- B. Contractor Shall:
  - 1. Make available at no cost, all material to be tested.
  - 2. Provide labor necessary to supply samples and assist in making tests.
  - 3. Advise laboratory of the identity of material sources and instruct suppliers to allow inspections by laboratory.
- C. Testing laboratory shall:
  - 1. Submit written report promptly, covering each inspection and test to the Project Engineer, including:
    - a. Date issued.
    - b. Project title and number.
    - c. Testing laboratory name and address.
    - d. Name and signature of laboratory technician.
    - e. Date of inspection and sampling.
    - f. Record of temperature and weather.
    - g. Date of test.
    - h. Identification of product and specification section.
    - i. Location of project.
    - j. Type of inspection or test.
    - k. Observations regarding compliance with Contract Documents.
  - 2. Promptly notify Project Engineer of irregularities or deficiencies of work which are observed during performance of testing services.
  - 3. Perform additional services required by the Project Engineer/Construction Inspector.
- D. Laboratory is not authorized to:
  - 1. Release, revoke, alter or enlarge on, contract requirements.
  - 2. Approve or accept any portion of work.
  - 3. Perform any duties of the Contractor.
- E. Conduct tests in accordance with the requirements of the designated specifications or, where not specified, the latest appropriate standard of the American Society for Testing and Material.

### **1.04 LABORATORY SERVICES AND TESTS REQUIRED:**

- A. Concrete:

1. Secure samples of aggregates Contractor proposes to use and test for compliance with specifications.
  2. Certify compliance with specification of cement proposed for use by the Contractor.
  3. Review concrete design mix proportions for the required concrete strengths using materials Contractor proposes to use on the project. Incorporate specified admixtures and not less than amount of cement specified. Perform appropriate laboratory tests, including compression tests of cylinders and slump test to substantiate mix designs. Submit one copy of report to the Project Engineer, one copy to the Construction Inspector, and one copy to the Contractor, clearly indicating the results of the mix design review.
  4. When requested by the Construction Inspector, inspect and test material during concrete work to substantiate compliance with specifications and mix requirements.
  5. Slump Test: The Construction Inspector will require slump tests to be performed as he desires in accordance with the provisions of these specifications.
  6. Test Cylinders:
    - a. Each test shall consist of a set of three cylinders provided by the Contractor. Sampling and testing frequencies and requirements are to comply with IDOT IM-204.
    - b. Provide a minimum of one set of test cylinders each day concrete is placed.
    - c. The Contractor shall make and cure test cylinders in conformity with ASTM C-31.
    - d. Note on record drawings placement locations represented by test cylinders.
  7. Perform compression tests in accordance with applicable sections of IDOT specifications.
  8. Identify all test cylinders with symbols to indicate location on the job where concrete tests were made. Note on record drawings.
- B. Aggregate gradation and compaction as per applicable specifications.

**1.05 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES:**

- A. Furnish product mix design to meet or exceed Contract Documents.
- B. Cooperate with laboratory personnel and provide access to work, as well as to manufacturer's operations.
  1. Monitor each inspection, sampling and test.
- C. Provide to laboratory, preliminary representative samples of material to be tested, in specified quantities.
- D. Furnish copies of mill test reports.
- E. Furnish verification of compliance with contract requirements for material and equipment.
- F. Furnish casual labor and facilities:
  1. To provide access to work to be tested.
  2. To obtain and handle samples at site.
  3. To facilitate inspections and tests.
  4. For laboratory's exclusive use for storage and curing of test samples.
- G. Notify laboratory sufficiently in advance of operations to allow for assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests. Notify Construction Inspector when work is ready for testing. Schedule testing after approval of the Construction Inspector. The Department of Natural Resources will not pay for any testing scheduled without the Construction Inspector's specific authorization.
- H. Correct work which is defective or which fails to conform to the Contract Documents in accordance with the general condition. Do not delay the project schedule or the work of other contractors with corrective work.
- I. Pay all costs of re-testing when test results indicate non-compliance with contract requirements.
- J. Patch all surfaces and areas disturbed by testing operations.

END OF SECTION 01400

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements.

### **1.02 WEATHER PROTECTION:**

- A. General:
  1. Provide necessary protection against weather to maintain all materials, apparatus, fixtures, and work free from damage whether in shipment, in storage, or in place.
  2. Do not perform wet work when temperature is below 40 degrees Fahrenheit or is forecast to be below 40 degrees Fahrenheit within the ensuing 48 hours, except when work is properly protected and sufficient heat is provided.
- B. Heat Provision:
  1. When heat is required for proper weather protection, provide temporary enclosures of work and acceptable means to provide sufficient heat to maintain a temperature of not less than 50 degrees Fahrenheit. Provide higher temperatures when required by these specifications.
  2. Use only heating apparatus and fuels of approved safe types. Keep equipment and surroundings in a clean, safe condition. Use flame resistant tarpaulins and other materials for temporary enclosure of space. Use vented heaters only.

### **1.03 TEMPORARY UTILITIES:**

- A. Electricity, Lighting and Heating:
  1. Provide such temporary service as may be required for construction purposes with required distributing facilities and meter.
  2. Pay the cost of all electrical energy used on this part of the project until completion of the contract. If partial occupancy by the Owner occurs prior to completion, the Owner will pay proportional share of electrical energy used.
  3. Provide light bulbs required for all temporary construction lighting and replace when necessary.
  4. Use no temporary service material in permanent system without written approval of the Owner. When temporary electrical lines are no longer required, remove them and restore any parts of buildings or grounds damaged by such removal to original condition.
  5. Provide and maintain temporary lighting at barricades as required for safety.
  6. Provide any heating required by these specifications.
- B. Telephone:
  1. Provide and pay all charges for telephone service.
- C. Water:
  1. Provide, protect, and maintain an adequate water supply for use on the project for construction purposes, either by means of the permanent water supply line or by installing a temporary waterline as may be required.
  2. Install, valve, maintain, and protect such water supply lines as may be required.
  3. Remove temporary lines when they are no longer required. Restore to original condition any part of grounds or buildings damaged by removal.
  4. Pay the cost of all water used on this portion of the project until final completion of the contract.
- D. Toilets:
  1. Provide and maintain suitable, weather tight, painted sanitary toilet facilities for all workers during construction period. When toilet facilities are no longer required, promptly remove from site. Disinfect, clean or treat the area as required.
  2. Provide and maintain facilities in accordance with requirements of applicable local and state health authorities and OSHA.
  3. Keep all toilet facilities clean and supplied with toilet paper at all time.

### **1.04 OPERATION AND STORAGE AREAS:**

- A. All operations of the Contractor (including storage of materials) upon premises shall be confined to areas authorized or approved by the Construction Inspector.
- B. Premises adjacent to the construction will be made available for use by the Contractor without costs whenever such use will not interfere with other uses or purposes.
- C. Do not enter on or occupy with personnel, tools, equipment, or material any ground outside the owner's property without the written consent of the owner of such ground.
- D. Other contractors and employees or agents of the Scott County Conservation Board may for all necessary purposes enter upon the work and premises used by the Contractor, and the Contractor shall conduct his work so as not to impede unnecessarily any work being done by others on or adjacent to the site.
- E. Provide and maintain weather tight storage sheds for own use.
- F. Provide storage sheds with substantial floors raised a minimum of six (6) inches above the ground.
- G. Locate all storage sheds as approved by the Construction Inspector.
- H. Completely remove from site after completion of work.

**1.05 PROTECTION AND RESTORATION:**

- A. General: Protect all structures, including walks, pipelines, trees, shrubbery, and lawns during the progress of the work; remove from the site all debris and unused materials; and, upon completion of the work, restore the site as nearly as possible to its original condition, including the replacement, at the Contractor's sole expense, of any facility or landscaping which has been damaged.

**1.06 ACCESS ROADS:**

- A. Temporary Roads and Storage Areas:
  - 1. Construct and maintain all temporary access roads and storage areas required. Locate and construct all roads, ramps, mats, storage areas, and similar items in a manner approved by the Owner and provide overall management of available site areas.
- B. Laws and Regulations:
  - 1. Observe all laws and regulations of the local, county, and state authorities in the use of all public roads and highways for the transportation of materials and equipment in connection with work on the project. Observe all overhead construction, bridges, cables, and the like. Repair damage to roads, highways, overhead construction and similar off-site items, resulting from operations in connection with this project.

**1.07 WATER CONTROL:**

- A. Carry on construction work in a manner that will direct surface water away from the structures and away from adjoining property.
- B. Provide own means of pumping, well pointing or otherwise maintaining excavations free from ground water encountered. Provide means of properly conveying such water off the construction site.

**1.08 PARKING:**

- A. Make necessary provisions for parking of all employees on the project within the site limits. Include necessary access roads and maintenance of all roads and parking areas during construction period.
- B. Park vehicles to avoid interference with normal construction activities and to avoid interference with Owner's operation.

**1.10 SAFETY:**

- A. Provide at least one non-freezing-type fire extinguisher in each workshop and shed used for storage of materials on the premises. Place in readily accessible location.
- B. Provide and maintain a basic first aid kit.
  - 1. Provide first aid supply commensurate with size of project with items necessary for first aid treatment of all injuries.
  - 2. Advise workers of the location of first aid supplies.
  - 3. Post telephone numbers of nearest hospital or ambulance service and fire station in conspicuous location. Advise all workers of location of telephone numbers.

END OF SECTION 01500



## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.01 SUMMARY:**

- A. Section Includes: The work consists of furnishing all labor, material and equipment for the control and prevention of environmental pollution and damage as the result of construction operations under this Contract and for those measures set described herein, as indicated on the Drawings, specified herein, and as required for the construction of all work of this contract.
  - 1. Scope: The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of air, water, and land, and includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants.
  - 2. Protect the environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract.
    - a. Confine activities to areas defined by the Drawings and Specifications.
- B. Related Sections: Drawings and General Provisions of the Contracts, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenant and Provisions and General Requirements.

### **1.02 REFERENCES:**

- A. Provide protection of Air Resources in accordance with the following state and local codes and rules: Iowa Department of Environmental Quality Act, Oh. 455B of the 1977 Code of Iowa; Iowa Department Rules, 1973 I.D.R. 267 et seq.

### **1.03 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Environmental pollution and damage: For the purpose of this specification, environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to man; or degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural and/or historical purposes.

### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Quality Control: Establish and maintain quality control for environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
  - 1. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances and corrective action taken.
  - 2. Assure compliance of subcontractors with this section.
- B. Regulatory Requirements:
  - 1. Notification: The Project Engineer/Construction Inspector will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with the aforementioned Federal, state or local laws, or regulations, permits and other elements of the Contractor's environmental protection plan.
  - 2. After receipt of such notice, inform the Project Engineer/Construction Inspector of proposed corrective action and take such action as may be approved.
  - 3. If the Contractor fails to comply promptly, the Project Engineer/Construction Inspector may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken.
    - a. No time extensions shall be granted such suspension.
- C. National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES): Contractor to provide a Notice of Intent (Form 1415) for application of a General Permit for Storm Water Discharge, file all necessary Forms and Drawings with the applicable Bureau of the DNR, and pay necessary application fees.(Required for sites of one acre or more)
  - 1. For Storm Water General Permit Assistance: Contact (515)281-7017 or (515)281-8693 for information.
- D. Pollution Control Training: Train personnel in all phases of environmental protection.
  - 1. Include methods of detecting and avoiding pollution, familiarization with pollution standards, both statutory and contractual, and installation and care of facilities to insure adequate and continuous environmental pollution control.

### **1.05 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS:**

- A. Environmental Requirements:

1. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to beginning construction, the Contractor shall identify all land resources to be preserved within the Contractor's work area.

**1.06 Maintenance of Pollution Control Facilities:**

- A. Maintain all constructed facilities and portable pollution control devices for the duration of the contract or for that length of time construction activities create the particular pollutant.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT:**

- A. Provide and maintain material and equipment necessary to perform the specified work.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION:**

- A. Verification of Conditions: Prior to beginning construction, the Contractor shall identify all land resources to be preserved within the Contractor's work area.
- B. Limits of Work Area:
  1. Mark the areas that are not required to accomplish work to be performed under this contract.
  2. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area which are to be saved and protected.

**3.02 PROTECTION OF LAND RESOURCES:**

- A. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without special permission from the Contracting Authority.
- B. Do not fasten nor attach ropes, cables, or guys to any trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized.
- C. Where such special emergency use is permitted, provide effective protection for land and vegetation resources at all times as defined in the following subparagraphs.

**3.03 PROTECTION OF MONUMENTS AND MARKERS:**

- A. Protect monuments and markers before and during construction operations.
- B. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, the markers shall be visible.
- C. The Contractor shall convey to his personnel the purpose of marking and/or protection of all necessary objects.

**3.04 PROTECTION OF LANDSCAPE:**

- A. Clearly identify trees, shrubs, vines, grasses land forms and other landscape features to be preserved by marking, fencing, or wrapping with boards, or any other approved techniques.

**3.05 Location of Field Offices, Storage and Other Contractor Facilities:**

- A. Place field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings in areas approved by the Project Engineer/Construction Inspector.
- B. Do not temporarily move or relocate Contractor facilities unless approved by the Engineer/Construction Inspector.

**3.06 Disposal of Solid Wastes:**

- A. Place solid wastes in containers to be emptied on a regular schedule.
  1. Conduct handling and disposal to prevent contamination.
  2. Transport all solid waste off state property and dispose of in compliance with Federal, state, and local requirements for solid waste disposal.

**3.07 Disposal of Chemical Waste:**

- A. Store chemical waste in corrosion resistant containers; remove from the work area and dispose of in accordance with Federal, state and local regulations.

### **3.08 Disposal of Discarded Materials:**

- A. Handle discarded materials other than those which can be included in the solid waste category as directed by the Contracting Authority.

### **3.09 Preservation and Recovery of Historical, Archeological and Cultural Resources:**

- A. Existing historical, archeological and cultural resources within the Contractor's work area will be so designated by the Department and precautions taken to preserve all such resources as they existed at the time they were pointed out to the Contractor.
- B. Install protection and assume responsibility for the preservation of these resources as designated on the Drawings, or if not designated as necessary for their preservation.
- C. Report any unusual items that might have historical or archeological value, found or observed during construction activities as soon as practicable to the Construction Inspector.

### **3.10 Protection of Water Resources:**

- A. Keep construction activities under surveillance, management and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters.
- B. Implement applicable management techniques to control water pollution in accordance with the listed construction activities which are included in this contract.
- C. Installation, maintenance and removal of water pollution control methods and materials to be incidental to other items of work on the project, unless a specific Bid Item for Erosion Control exists.
- D. Comply with detailed Project Plans for temporary erosion control procedures to be performed on this project.

### **3.11 Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources:**

- A. Keep construction activities under surveillance, management and control to minimize interference with, disturbance to and damage of fish and wildlife.
- B. List species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection prior to beginning of construction operations.

### **3.12 Protection of Air Resources:**

- A. Keep construction activities under surveillance, management and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Perform or operate activities, equipment, processes, and work to accomplish the specified construction in strict accordance with the State of Iowa and all Federal emission and performance laws and standards.
- B. Implement special management techniques as set out below to control air pollution by construction activities.
  - 1. Control of Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities at all times, including weekends, holidays and hours when work is not in progress.
    - a. Maintain all work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause the applicable air pollution standards to be exceeded or which would cause a hazard or a nuisance.
    - b. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area.
    - c. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated at such intervals as to keep the disturbed area damp at all times, The Contractor must have sufficient competent equipment available to accomplish this task.
    - d. Perform control of particulates as the work proceeds and when ever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs.
  - 2. Control hydrocarbons and carbon monoxide emissions from equipment in accordance with Federal, State and local allowable limits at all times.
  - 3. Control odors at all times for all construction activities.
  - 4. Assume responsibility for monitoring of air quality throughout the entire areas affected by the construction activities.

### **3.13 Protection of Sound Intrusions:**

- A. Keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize damage to the environment by noise.

**3.14 Mosquito Control:**

- A. During dredging and due to large areas of shallow water in the disposal area, mosquito breeding must be controlled.
- B. Deposit dredge material to minimize stagnant water pools.
- C. Conduct non-aerial spraying or other methods of application of EPA approved chemicals to control mosquito breeding.

**3.15 CLEANING:**

- A. Post Construction Clean Up: Cleanup all areas used for construction.
- B. Restoration of Landscape Damage: Restore all landscape features damaged or destroyed during construction operations outside the limits of the approved work areas, in accordance with the plan submitted for approval by the Contracting Authority.

END OF SECTION 01560

PART 1 - GENERAL

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements.

**1.02 MATERIAL:**

- A. All materials, equipment, and other items incorporated in the work of this project must be new, and both materials and workmanship of best grade of their respective kinds.
- B. To assure ready availability of materials, parts, or components for repair, replacement or future expansion purposes, all materials, equipment, and related components must be obtained from sources which maintain a regular, domestic stock.
- C. Throughout all sections of these specifications, provide other material not specifically described but required to provide Owner with a complete and proper installation of all phases of the work of this contract. Select these materials subject to the approval of Project Engineer/Construction Inspector.

**1.03 ITEMS NOT IN CONTRACT:**

- A. All items indicated "N.I.C." on drawings or specifications are items not included in this contract.
- B. Provide necessary provisions in the work of this project to permit proper installation of "N.I.C." items.

**1.04 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING:**

- A. Provide protection against damage for all materials during delivery to and storage at the site.
- B. Handling of all materials and equipment shall be such as will prevent damage to such material and/or equipment.
- C. Replace or repair to the satisfaction of the Construction Inspector, all items damaged because of Contractor's failure to properly protect during transportation and handling, when on or off the project site, at no additional cost to the Owner.

**1.05 STORAGE AND PROTECTION:**

- A. Protect all materials, work, and equipment against damage at all times.
- B. Refer to Section 01500 for requirements for storage sheds. Store all materials that might be damaged within storage sheds.

END OF SECTION 01600



## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements.

### **1.02 CLEANING UP:**

- A. Keep premises free of accumulation of surplus materials and rubbish from contractor and subcontractor operations.
  - 1. Remove all rubbish from premises.
- B. Remove rubbish weekly and at other times as required by the Construction Inspector. Keep interior of building free at all times of unattended combustible rubbish.
- C. Immediately prior to final inspection:
  - 1. Clean all surfaces to condition acceptable for immediate occupancy.
  - 2. Remove all marks, stains, fingerprints, paint droppings, and other foreign matter from all finished items.

### **1.03 GUARANTEES, BONDS AND AFFIDAVITS:**

- A. Submit all written guarantees, bonds and affidavits required to the Owner prior to final payment.
- B. Guarantees shall extend the full period of the required guarantee period after:
  - 1. Replacement of work found defective during guarantee period.
  - 2. Repair of inoperative items or adjustments to proper working conditions of items not operating properly at time of inspection at final completion.

### **1.04 RECORD DRAWINGS:**

- A. Required prior to final payment. Refer to Section 01300 of these specifications. Submit to Construction Inspector.

### **1.05 SHOP DRAWINGS:**

- A. Refer to Section 01300 of these specifications.

### **1.06 TESTS:**

- A. Complete all tests required to prove actual operating performance of equipment and systems incorporated into the project. Refer to Section 01400 of these specifications.
- B. Submit reports of all tests to the Owner prior to final payment.

### **1.07 MAINTENANCE AND OPERATING:**

- A. Refer to Section 01730 of these specifications, if applicable.

### **1.08 DAMAGE TO EXISTING STRUCTURES:**

- A. Prior to final acceptance by the Owner, repair or otherwise return to original condition any parts of the existing facilities which have been damaged during construction.

### **1.09 FINAL INSPECTION:**

- A. Request a final inspection in writing, at least ten days prior to the anticipated date of completion, from the Construction Inspector.
- B. Work will not be considered ready for final inspection until all the work has been completed and the Contractor has certified that all items are properly operating and in strict compliance with the contract documents.
- C. The Contractor or his project supervisor shall be present at the job site during the final inspection.
  - 1. The Construction Inspector will present the Contractor, after the final inspection, a list of any items not meeting contract requirements. This list will be confirmed in writing and all items listed must be made acceptable before final payment will be made.

END OF SECTION 01700





## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.01 SUMMARY:**

- A. Section Includes: To aid the instruction of operating and maintenance personnel, and to provide a source of information regarding the systems incorporated into the Work, furnish and deliver the data described in this section and in pertinent other sections of these specifications.
  - 1. Additional data requirements may be described in individual sections.
- B. Related Sections: Drawings and General Provisions of the contract, including the General Covenants and Provisions, Supplementary Covenants and Provisions and General Requirements.

### **1.02 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Comply with pertinent provisions of Section 01300.
- B. Submit two copies of a preliminary draft of the proposed manual or manuals to the Engineer for review and comments.
- C. Unless otherwise directed in other sections, or in writing by the Engineer, submit two copies of the final manual to the Construction Inspector.

### **1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. In preparing required data, use only personnel thoroughly trained and experienced in operation and maintenance of the described items, completely familiar with this section's requirements, and sufficiently skilled in technical writing to communicate the essential data.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 INSTRUCTION MANUALS:**

- A. Where instruction manuals are required to be submitted under other sections of these specifications, prepare in accordance with the provisions of this section.
- B. Format:
  - 1. Size: 8-1/2" x 11"
  - 2. Paper: White bond, at least 20 lb. weight
  - 3. Text: Neatly written or printed
  - 4. Drawings: 11" in height preferable; bind in with text; foldout acceptable; larger drawings acceptable but fold to fit within the manual and provide a drawing pocket inside rear cover or bind in with text.
  - 5. Flysheets: Separate each portion of the manual with neatly prepared flysheets briefly describing contents of the ensuing portion; flysheets may be in color.
  - 6. Binding: Use heavy-duty plastic or fiberboard covers with 3-ring binders. All binding is subject to the Owner's approval.
  - 7. Measurements: Provide all measurements in U.S. standard units: feet-and-inches, lbs., and cfm.
- C. Provide front and back covers for each manual, using durable Owner's approved material, clearly identified on or through the cover with at least the following information:
  - OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS
  - ( name and address of work )
  - ( name of contractor )
  - ( general subject of this manual )
  - ( space for approval signature of )
  - ( the owner and approval date )
- D. Contents include at least the following:
  - 1. Neatly typewritten index near the front of the manual, giving immediate information as to location within the manual of all emergency information regarding the installation.
  - 2. Detailed list of subcontractors, including address, phone number and product or equipment installed.
  - 3. Complete instructions regarding operation and maintenance of all equipment involved, including lubrication, disassembly, and reassembly.

4. Complete nomenclature of all parts of all equipment.
5. Complete nomenclature and part number of all replaceable parts, name and address of nearest vendor, and all other data pertinent to procurement procedures.
6. Copy of all guarantees and warranties issued.
7. Manufacturers' bulletins, cuts, and descriptive data, where pertinent, clearly indicating the precise items included in this installation and deleting, or otherwise clearly indicating, all manufacturers' data with which this installation is not concerned.
8. Such other data as required in pertinent sections of these specifications.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTRUCTION MANUALS:**

- A. Preliminary:
  1. Prepare a preliminary draft of each proposed manual.
  2. Show general arrangement, nature of contents in each portion, probable number of drawings and their size, and proposed method of binding and covering.
  3. Secure the Architect's approval prior to proceeding.
- B. Final: Complete the manuals in strict accordance with the approved preliminary drafts and the Architect's review comments.
- C. Revisions:
  1. Following the instruction of operation and maintenance personnel, review all proposed revisions of the manual with the Construction Inspector.

END OF SECTION 01730

**SECTION 02205  
SOIL MATERIALS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

A. Subsoil materials.

B. Topsoil materials.

**1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

A. All sections.

**1.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

A. Section 01250 – Measurement and Basis of Payment.

**1.4 REFERENCES**

A. ASTM 0698 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures, Using 5.5 lb Rammer and 12 inch Drop.

B. ASTM D1556 - Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.

C. ASTM D2167 - Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soils in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method.

D. ASTM 02487 - Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes.

E. ASTM D2922 - Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

F. ASTM D3017 - Test Method for Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SUBSOIL MATERIALS**

A. Subsoil, Class "A" for Earth Embankment: Clay or clayey subsoil, and glacial till subsoil, from project excavations, substantially free of organic material, graded free of vegetative material, gravel or lumps larger than 3 inch size, and debris; conforming to ASTM D2487 group symbol CL or CH with

at least 51% passing the No. 200 sieve as determined by ASTM D1140; sand content not more than 25% by weight; capable of being broken down, mixed, compacted and kneaded to form a dense uniform; and relatively impervious earth fill.

~~B. Subsoil, Class "B": Sandy, organic or other subsoil from project excavations, graded free of vegetative material, rocks or lumps larger than 6" size, and debris.~~

## **2.2 TOPSOIL MATERIALS**

A. Topsoil stockpiled from site stripping and clearing operations, graded free of roots, debris and rocks or lumps larger than 1-1/2 inch size and substantially free of vegetative material.

## **2.3 COMPOST MATERIALS**

B. Compost shall be Earth Cyle 100% Compost Soil Builder from the Davenport Compost Facility.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 SOIL REMOVAL**

A. Excavate subsoil and topsoil from areas designated for project grading or construction.

B. Remove lumped soil, vegetative material, boulders, and rock.

C. Stockpile sufficient excavated material and topsoil on-site to construct project fills in accordance with Section 02223 - Backfilling. Waste excess material not being used for project fills off-site.

### **3.2 STOCKPILING**

A. Separate topsoil and subsoil materials to prevent mixing.

B. Prevent contamination of stockpiled material.

C. Direct surface water away from stockpile site to prevent erosion or deterioration of materials.

### **3.3 STOCKPILE CLEANUP**

A. Remove stockpile, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade site surface to prevent free standing surface water.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 02207  
AGGREGATE MATERIALS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

A. Aggregate materials other than rock riprap materials

**1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

A. All sections

**1.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

A. Section 01019 - Contract Considerations.

**1.4 REFERENCES**

A. AASHTO M147 - Materials for Aggregate and Soil Aggregate.

B. ASTM C136 - Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.

C. ASTM D698 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Sails and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures, Using 5.5 lb (2.49 Kg) Rammer and 12 inch (304.8 mm) Drop.

D. ASTM D4253 - Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils using a vibratory table.

E. ASTM D2167 - Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method.

F. ASTM D2487 - Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes.

G. ASTM D2922 - Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

H. ASTM D3017 - Test Method for Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

I. ASTM D4254 - Minimum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils and Calculation of Relative Density.

J. ASTM D2434 - Test Method for Permeability of Granular Soils (Constant Head).

K. State of Nebraska Department of Roads - Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, 1985 Edition, with Supplements.

L. ASTM C33 - Standard Specifications for Concrete Aggregates.

### **1.5 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW**

A. Section 01300 - Submittals: Procedures for submittals.

B. Submit supplier's testing laboratory gradation analysis of proposed aggregate material(s).

C. Submit supplier's testing laboratory density analysis for proposed aggregate material(s).

D. Submit supplier's testing laboratory permeability analyses for proposed drainage system aggregates.

E. Submit a notarized certificate from supplier that each aggregate source is approved to provide materials for Iowa Department of Roads work and that the material to be provided complies with contract specifications and is suitable for the intended use on the project.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FINE AGGREGATE MATERIALS**

A. Diaphragm Filter Aggregate: mixture of sand and fine gravel composed of clean, durable and uncoated particles. Allowable fine gravel are as follows: source 51610-37 with a material code of 027FM01 or source 51612-31 with a material code 038FM20 from River Stone Group, Inc or approved equal.

### **2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Section 01400 - Quality Control.

B. Provide materials of each type from same source throughout the work unless original source cannot meet requirements.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 STOCKPILING**

A. Stockpile materials on site.

B. Stockpile in sufficient quantities to meet Project schedule and requirements.

C. Separate differing materials to prevent mixing.

D. Direct surface water away from stockpile site so as to prevent erosion or deterioration of materials.

## **3.2 STOCKPILE CLEANUP**

A. Remove stockpile, leave area in a clean and neat condition. Grade site surface to prevent free standing surface water.

**END OF SECTION**





**SECTION 02222  
EXCAVATING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Excavation and salvaging of topsoil.
- B. Excavation and preparation of foundation for fills.
- C. Excavation of site borrow area(s).
- D. Excavation of site to planned grade and contour.

**1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. All sections.

**1.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

- A. Section 01250 – Measurement and Basis of Payment

**1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS**

- A. Verify that survey benchmarks and existing contours for the work site are as indicated on the drawings.

**1.5 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Maximum Dry Density: As defined by ASTM D698-78.
- B. Optimum Moisture Content: Determined by the ASTM standard specified to determine the maximum dry density or relative density. Field moisture content shall be determined on the basis of the fraction passing the 3/4 inch sieve.
- C. Relative Density: As defined by ASTM D4253 and D4254.
- D. Prepared Ground Surface: The ground surface after clearing, grubbing, stripping, excavation, and scarification and/or compaction.
- E. Completed Course: A course or layer that is ready for the next layer or next phase of the work.
- F. Well-Graded: A mixture of particle sizes that has no specific concentration or lack of one or more sizes. Well-graded does not define any numerical value that must be placed on the coefficient of uniformity, coefficient of curvature, or other specific grain size distribution parameters. Well-graded

is used to define a material type that, when compacted, produces a strong and relatively incompressible soil mass free from detrimental voids.

G. Waste: Excess soil from designated excavations, oversize soil or rock particles, excess stripping, borrow that is frozen or borrow that the Contractor chooses not to utilize because it is too wet or dry for immediate placement. Waste does not include trash, debris from clearing and grubbing, or any other garbage.

H. Earth Excavation shall be defined as the excavation of all types of materials that can be excavated, transported, and unloaded (without the absolute necessity of blasting) by use of heavy ripping equipment, wheel tractor-scrappers, and pusher tractors or that can be excavated and dumped into place or loaded onto hauling equipment by means of excavators equipped with attachments (such as shovel, bucket, backhoe, drag line or clam shell) appropriate to the character of the materials and the site conditions.

I. Heavy ripping equipment shall be defined as a rear-mounted, heavy duty, single tooth, ripping attachment mounted on a tractor having a power rating of 200-300 net horsepower (at the flywheel).

J. Wheel tractor-scraper shall be defined as a self-loading (not elevating) and unloading scraper having a struck bowl capacity of 12-20 yards.

K. Pusher tractor shall be defined as a track type tractor having a power rating of 200-300 net horsepower (at the flywheel) equipped with appropriate attachments.

L. Borrow: Material excavated from required excavations, designated borrow areas, or Contractor-selected borrow areas, as approved by the Engineer.

M. Backfill: Materials used to construct embankments, fill excavations and trenches, or to fill around or beneath structures or pipes.

N. Imported Material: Material obtained by the Contractor from sources off the site.

## **1.6 SHORING, SHEETING, BRACING, AND SLOPING**

A. Install and maintain shoring, sheeting, bracing, and sloping necessary to support the sides of the excavation, to keep and to prevent any movement which may damage adjacent pavements, utilities, or structures, damage or delay the work, or endanger life and health. Install and maintain shoring, sheeting, bracing, and sloping as required by OSHA and other applicable governmental regulations and agencies.

## **1.7 EXCAVATION SAFETY**

A. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for making all excavations in a safe manner. Provide appropriate measures to retain excavation side slopes and prevent rock falls to ensure that persons working in or near the excavation are protected.

## **1.8 CODES, ORDINANCES, AND STATUTES**

A. Contractors shall familiarize themselves with, and comply with, all applicable codes, ordinances, statutes, and bear sole responsibility for the penalties imposed for noncompliance.

## **1.9 TOLERANCES**

A. All excavations to finish grade shall be constructed within a tolerance of 0.1 foot except where dimensions or depths are shown or specified as minimum. All grading shall be performed to maintain slopes and drainage as shown. No unplanned reverse slopes will be permitted.

## **1.10 SITE INVESTIGATION AND CONDITIONS**

A. The submission of a Bid shall be conclusive evidence that the Bidder has investigated the site and is satisfied as to the conditions to be encountered, as to the character, quality, and quantities of work to be performed and materials to be furnished, and as to the requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. The Contractor may make arrangements with the Owner for permission to conduct such additional subsurface investigation as may be necessary to verify existing conditions.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Vegetation and debris to be removed from site or wasted in locations approved by Engineer.

B. Stone or rubble to be removed from site.

C. Subsoil and topsoil which may be suitable for backfilling.

D. Subsoil and topsoil which may need to be removed from site or wasted in locations on-site approved by Engineer.

### **2.2 ON-SITE MATERIALS**

A. General: Obtain on-site materials from required excavation for the various facilities. Bidders are cautioned that wide variations in the nature, excavation characteristics, moisture content, and consistency of the on-site materials are to be anticipated. Variations in the level of effort necessary for excavation, obtaining satisfactory moisture content and obtaining an acceptable uniform mixture of fill material is to be expected.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. Locate, identify, and protect above and below grade utilities that are to remain from damage.
- C. Notify utility companies to remove or relocate utilities where necessary to complete work.
- D. Protect plant life, and other landscape features remaining as a portion of final landscaping.
- E. Protect bench marks, survey control points, existing structures, fences, sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic.

### **3.2 TOPSOIL SALVAGING**

- A. Excavate and salvage a minimum of 6" of topsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded, without mixing with foreign materials.
- B. Do not excavate topsoil which is saturated due to wet weather or temporary inundation.
- C. Stockpile salvaged topsoil in area(s) on-site to depth(s) not exceeding 8 feet and protect from erosion.
- D. Reuse topsoil by spreading over disturbed bed after final grading and prior to seeding.
- E. Dispose of excess topsoil, not intended for reuse, off-site or in an area approved by the Engineer.

### **3.3 EXCAVATION**

- A. Perform and complete all earth excavation of every description, regardless of the type, nature, or condition of material encountered, as specified, shown, or necessary to accomplish the excavation. The Contractor shall assume all responsibility for deductions and conclusions as to the nature of the materials to be excavated and the difficulties of making and maintaining the required excavations.
- B. The presence of isolated boulders or rippable rock ledges will not in itself be sufficient cause to change the definition or classification of the excavation.
- C. Excavate to the lines and grades as shown and as necessary to complete the construction. Allow for forms, working space, riprap, bedding, finish topsoil, etc., as shown or necessary. Do not carry excavation for footings and slabs deeper than the elevation shown. Excavation carried below the grade lines shown or established by the Engineer shall be repaired as specified hereinafter. Correct all over-excavated areas at the Contractor's sole expense.

D. All necessary precautions shall be taken to preserve the material below and beyond the established lines of all excavation in the soundest possible condition. Any damage to the work beyond the required excavation lines due to frost damage, wetting, drying, or the Contractor's operations shall be repaired at the Contractor's sole expense.

E. Excavation for embankment, structure foundations, and trenches shall be performed in the dry. No excavation shall be made in frozen materials without written approval.

F. Limits of excavation to safely accomplish the work shall be determined by the Contractor. Any minimum excavation limits shown on the drawings are for the purpose of material identification only and do not necessarily represent safe limits. All excavations shall be free of overhangs, and the sidewalls shall be kept free of loose material. As a minimum, the Contractor shall slope all excavations to prevent these conditions.

G. Accurate trimming of the slopes of the excavations to be filled will not be required, but such excavations shall conform as closely as practicable to the established lines and grades.

H. The method of excavation for structures is optional; however, no equipment shall be operated within 5 feet of newly completed construction. Excavation that cannot be accomplished without endangering the new structures shall be done with hand tools.

I. Contractor's method of excavation shall provide for full utilization of excavated material which is suitable for construction. Unsuitable materials shall be segregated by loads during the excavation operations, without contamination of suitable materials, and disposed of in the waste disposal area. Suitable materials shall be placed in the designated final locations directly from the excavation, or shall be placed in temporary stockpiles and later placed in the designated locations. Excavated materials which are too dry or too wet for immediate compaction shall be moistened or dried and conditioned to the proper moisture content. Moisture content alone shall not be reason for wasting material in a disposal area.

J. Engineer may direct excavations to be carried below the lines and grades shown on the drawings, if, in the opinion of the Engineer, such work is necessary to ensure adequate support of the proposed embankment, structure, pipe, etc. Payment for such authorized over-excavation and subsequent backfill shall be made at the applicable unit prices for excavation and earthfill.

### **3.4 BORROW PIT OPERATION**

A. Borrow for embankment shall come from the required excavations and borrow area(s), as designated on the plans. The location of borrow areas shall be approved by the Engineer prior to use of the borrow area.

B. All borrow pits shall be kept neat and orderly. Work pits in a systematic manner. Keep borrow pits graded to drain and take all necessary precautions to minimize erosion. The Contractor shall review excavation plans with the Engineer prior to any excavation from borrow areas. Leave all surplus

material in the borrow pits, but Contractor is to manage borrow pit operation and excavation to assure enough suitable material is excavated to complete the embankment construction volume(s) required under the contract. Do not excavate material that will not be installed on this project. Maintain access roads as necessary at Contractor's expense. Finish slopes shall be no steeper than 3H:1V. Slope to drain and blend neatly with surrounding terrain at completion of borrow operations.

### **3.5 REMOVAL OF WATER**

A. Provide and operate equipment adequate to keep all excavations and trenches free of water. Remove all water during periods when concrete is being deposited, when pipe is being laid, during the placing of backfill, and at such other times as required for efficient and safe execution of the work. Avoid settlement or damage to adjacent property. Dispose of water in a manner that will not damage adjacent property. When dewatering open excavations, dewater a point below the bottom of the excavation when possible. Design dewatering system to prevent removal of fines from existing ground.

### **3.6 FOUNDATION PREPARATION FOR BACKFILL**

A. General: After stripping and foundation excavation are completed, remove all loose and objectionable materials and surface irregularities. Excavate areas adjoining the embankment foundation and all creek channel or ox-bow remnants which pass through the embankment foundation to slope(s) not steeper than 2:1, or as indicated on the drawings, to create smooth transitions for proper compaction and backfilling. Prepare the excavated foundation as described hereinafter and protect the prepared embankment foundation from drying, freezing, and softening from excessive moisture until the overlying embankment is placed and compacted. After foundation preparation, the foundation surface shall be free from soft areas and surface irregularities and shall provide a firm foundation upon which embankment backfill can be placed. Obtain the Engineer's approval of the prepared foundation surface prior to placing overlying backfill material.

### **3.7 CONSTRUCTION ROADS**

A. Construct and maintain roads necessary for temporary site access for construction. Construction roads shall not cut into the levee embankments. Any cut into levee abutments shall be repaired to the natural slope with compacted levee embankment material. Compaction shall be as specified for levee embankment. Repairs shall be made at the Contractor's expense. At the completion of the project, scarify, disc and regrade all construction roads to match the surrounding topography. Compact as required by Section 02223 - Backfilling. Spread topsoil as required by Section 02223, and seed as specified in Section 02936 - Seeding.

B. Notify Engineer of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected work in area until notified to resume work.

### **3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Section 01450 - Quality Control: Field inspection and testing.

**END OF SECTION**





**SECTION 02223  
BACKFILLING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Construction of fills, backfills, and embankments.
- B. Site grading.
- C. Compaction requirements.

**1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. All sections.

**1.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

- A. Section 01250 – Measurement and Basis of Payment.

**1.4 REFERENCES**

- A. ASTM 0698 - Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 5.5 lb Rammer and 12 inch drop.
- B. ASTM 04253 - Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils using a Vibratory Table.
- C. ASTM 04254 - Minimum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils and Calculation of Relative Density.
- D. ASTM 01556 - Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
- E. ASTM 02167 - Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method.
- F. ASTM D2922 - Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- G. ASTM 03017 - Test Methods for Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FILL MATERIALS**

- A. Soil materials as specified in Section 02205.
- B. Aggregate Materials as specified in Section 02207.

### **2.2 BEDDING MATERIALS**

- A. Section 02225 – Trenching.

### **2.3 WATER FOR COMPACTION**

- A. Furnish as necessary to accomplish specified compaction.

### **2.4 FILTER FABRIC & EROSION CONTROL MATTING**

- A. Section 02246 – Geotextiles.

### **2.5 COMPACTION EQUIPMENT**

A. Compaction equipment shall be of suitable type and adequate to obtain the densities specified. Smooth steel-wheeled rollers will not be permitted for compaction of onsite materials; they shall be compacted with tamping foot or sheepsfoot rollers unless the Contractor can demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, that other equipment will produce satisfactory results throughout the full depth of each lift.

B. Compaction equipment shall be operated in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Equipment shall be maintained in such condition that it will deliver the manufacturer's rated compactive effort. If inadequate densities are obtained, larger and/or different types of additional equipment shall be provided by the Contractor. Hand-operated equipment shall be capable of achieving the specified densities.

### **2.6 MOISTURE CONTROL EQUIPMENT**

A. Equipment for applying water shall be of a type and quality adequate for the work, shall not leak, and shall be equipped with a distributor bar or other approved device to assure uniform application. Equipment for mixing and drying out material shall consist of blades, discs, or other approved equipment.

## **2.7 DISPERSIVE CLAYS**

A. Dispersive clays may exist on site and may require the addition of fly ash to stabilize the material if used as earth embankment fill. The first alternative will be to avoid using the material as fill. If avoiding all dispersive clays is not possible, a change order will be issued to handle the effort required to stabilize the volume of dispersive clay material used.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

A. Verify stockpiled earth fill material meets requirements of Section 02205 – Soil Materials and is suitable for the intended use on the Project.

B. Verify areas to be backfilled are free of debris, and have been properly prepared in accordance with contract requirements.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

A. Clear and strip all vegetation, trash, and debris from areas which are to receive fill as required by Section 02230– Site Clearing.

B. Excavate and salvage topsoil in accordance with requirements of Section 02222 - Excavating.

C. Break down the sides of stump holes, test pits, and other similar cavities or depressions, where so directed, so as to flatten out the slopes. Scarify the sides of the cut or hole to provide bond between the foundation material and backfill each depression with the same type of material which is to be placed immediately above the foundation. Place, moisten and compact the backfill in accordance with the applicable provisions of this section.

D. In areas to receive fill, scarify subgrade surface to a depth of 6 inches (or greater if called out as such on plans), compact, and proof roll to identify soft spots.

E. Dewater as needed to provide proper conditions during backfilling operations.

F. Excavate unsuitable areas of subgrade as authorized by Engineer and replace with approved backfill material. Compact to density equal to requirements for subsequent backfill material.

### **3.3 BACKFILLING AND EMBANKMENT CONSTRUCTION**

A. General:

1. Complete backfill and embankments to the lines and grades for the various zones as shown on the Drawings.
2. Protect structures and pipes from damage at all times. Select compaction equipment that will not damage the pipe or structures. Construction equipment other than that used in compacting trench backfill around pipelines shall not be operated over pipelines until the compacted backfill is to a 3-foot minimum depth over the exterior crown of the conduit or pipe. After this minimum depth of backfill is placed, the maximum loading over the pipe shall not exceed HS 10 loading as defined in AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges until a minimum 10-foot depth of compacted backfill has been placed over the pipe. Any damage to structures or pipelines shall be repaired at the Contractor's own expense.
3. Backfill shall be brought up evenly on each side of structures.
4. Handle, and place materials in such a manner as to prevent segregation of the materials.
5. Backfill or embankment material shall be brought to the specified moisture content prior to placement and compaction, as specified under paragraph MOISTURE CONTROL. Compaction of each layer shall be as specified under paragraph COMPACTION.
6. No material shall be placed on foundation or previously placed material that is frozen, previously frozen, or is too soft, smooth, wet, dry, or that has been damaged by drying, cracking, frost, or construction activities. Prior to placement of material on or against the surfaces of natural ground, or previously placed and compacted portions of the embankment, all damaged materials that are frozen, that have become soft or loose due to exposure to weather, that contain erosion channels or cracks, or that are excessively dry shall be removed. Remove disturbed or damaged foundation material and prepare the exposed material as hereinbefore specified under PREPARATION. The surface of previously placed embankment shall be disked and recompacted as hereinafter specified and the new embankment bonded to the existing embankment. The replaced materials shall be compacted as required by these specifications for the type of material being compacted. Damaged or loosened surfaces shall be compacted as originally specified for the material being compacted. Excavating, replacing, and compacting disturbed soil, or loosening, moistening, and recompacting the surface of the previously completed portion of the embankment shall be performed as directed by the Engineer at the Contractor's sole expense.
7. No brush, roots, sod, or other perishable or unsuitable materials shall be placed in the embankment.
8. The Contractor shall maintain the embankment including sloping the surfaces to drain, preventing or repairing gullies, and maintaining surfaces free of weeds or other unauthorized vegetation, until final completion and acceptance of all the work under the Contract.

## B. Earth Embankment:

1. Construct all earth embankment with Class "A" subsoil per Section 02205 - Soil Materials and as shown on plans.
2. The distribution and gradation of the materials shall be such that the embankment will be free from lenses, pockets, streaks, voids, or layers of material differing substantially in texture, gradation, or water content from surrounding material, except where zones of different material are specified. The combined excavating and placing operation shall be such that the subsoil materials, when placed, will be blended sufficiently to secure a high degree of uniformity. Placing of materials includes dumping, spreading, supplemental wetting or drying, mixing, and grading subsoil materials and any other operations necessary to blend the materials to form as homogeneous a layer as practicable prior to compaction. Successive loads shall be dumped and spread so as to produce a uniform distribution of the material.
3. To the extent practicable, subsoil materials shall be brought to the embankment area at the specified moisture content.
4. The materials shall be dumped in continuous horizontal layers and spread in a direction parallel to the centerline of the dam. When windrows of materials are formed as a result of the dumping operations, such windrows shall be parallel to the centerline of the embankment. After a layer has been dumped and spread, it shall be disked as necessary to break up and blend the materials. Smooth, hard surfaces and deep ruts in the surface previously placed material resulting from the passage of construction equipment during placing operations shall be removed or reworked by disking or scarifying prior to placing subsequent material. Surfaces of cut slopes, slopes in previously compacted embankment, and the edges of previously placed embankment shall be excavated with shallow benches to expose firm, moist, dense surfaces for bonding with the new embankment just prior to placing the next layer. Disking shall be performed with a heavy disk plow to the full depth of the uncompacted layer and into the surface of the underlying layer as necessary to form a good bond between layers. Remove oversize pieces which do not break up. The embankment materials shall be bladed level prior to disking and compaction, such that layers shall not exceed 8 inches loose thickness prior to disking and the underlying layer shall not be disturbed more than 2 inches after disking.
5. In any separate portion of earth embankment bedding constructed, each layer shall be constructed continuously and approximately horizontally for the width and length of such portion at the elevation of the layer. The height of any longitudinal bonding surface (parallel to the dam centerline) shall be less than 2 feet. The slope of the bonding surface shall be four horizontal to one vertical or flatter.
6. The Contractor will be permitted to construct separate portions of the earth embankment subject to the following conditions:

- a. Longitudinal bonding surfaces (surfaces parallel to the centerline of embankment) will not be permitted except as hereinbefore specified.
- b. Temporary gaps through the earth embankment for diversion of water during construction will be permitted. All transverse slopes (surfaces normal to the centerline crest of embankment) between previously completed portions of embankment and embankment to be placed shall not be steeper than 4:1.
- c. Prior to construction of embankment in the temporary openings, remove all loose, disturbed, dry, cracked, or frost damaged embankment from the bonding surface. Prepare the surface by scarifying, moistening, and compacting to provide a good bond between the embankment materials. Excavate shallow benches into the bonded surface for each layer of embankment.

### **3.4 STRUCTURAL BACKFILL**

#### **A. Preparations for Placing Backfill:**

1. Backfill around concrete structures only after the concrete has attained the specified compressive strength indicated in Section 03300. Remove all form materials and trash from the excavation before placing any backfill. Obtain the Engineer's acceptance of concrete work and attained strength prior to backfilling.

2. Do not operate earth-moving equipment within 5 feet of walls of concrete or pipe structures for the purpose of depositing or compacting backfill material. Compact backfill adjacent to concrete or pipe structures with hand-operated tampers or other method approved by Engineer.

**B. Backfill around structures using the designated materials as shown/or specified.**

**C. Backfill around structures in embankments with material equal to the adjacent embankment material unless otherwise shown. Place backfill in embankment areas in maximum 6-inch loose lifts for hand compaction equipment and 8-inch loose lifts where heavy compaction equipment can operate. Compact each lift as specified for the adjacent embankment material.**

**D. Backfill around structures not in embankments using Class A subsoil unless otherwise designated. Place backfill in loose lifts less than 6-inches thick for hand compaction equipment and 8-inches thick where heavy compaction equipment can operate, and compact each lift as specified to at least 95 percent of maximum dry density with moisture between -1 and +5 percent of optimum.**

### **3.5 COMPACTION**

A. Compact all materials by mechanical means. Flooding or jetting will not be permitted. If tests indicate that compaction or moisture content is not as specified, material placement shall be terminated and corrective action shall be taken by the Contractor prior to continued placement.

B. Embankment shall be compacted to at least the minimum values specified below:

| <b>Material</b>  | <b>Minimum Compaction Requirement</b> |
|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Earth embankment | 95 percent of maximum dry density     |

### **3.6 MOISTURE CONTROL**

A. Prior to and during all compacting operations, maintain moisture content within the limits specified below. Maintain moisture content uniform throughout the lift. Insofar as practicable, add water to the material at the site of excavation. Supplement, if required, by sprinkling and mixing into the fill material prior to compaction. The water content of material at the time of compaction shall be as follows:

| <b>Material</b>  | <b>Allowable Range of Moisture Content</b> |
|------------------|--|
| Earth embankment | -1 to +7 percent of optimum                |

B. Do not attempt to compact fill material that contains excessive moisture. Aerate material by blading, disking, harrowing, or other methods, to dry the material to acceptable moisture content.

### **3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Section 01400 - Quality Control.

B. Engineer will perform and document testing of each 1000 cubic yards of embankment fill compacted to verify conformance of material with the contract requirements for moisture content and compaction. Contractor to facilitate this testing work by leveling small test areas as necessary and backfill test areas as needed. The frequency and location of testing shall be determined solely by the Engineer. The Engineer may also elect to test any lift of fill at any time, location, or elevation.

C. Testing performed by the Engineer or requested by the owner may include laboratory compaction and/or relative density tests and field moisture and density tests. Laboratory compaction tests will be performed in accordance with ASTM 0698. Laboratory relative density tests will be performed in accordance with ASTM D4253 and 04254. Field density and moisture content will be determined by anyone or a combination of the following methods: ASTM 02922,01556,02167,03017, or other methods acceptable to the Engineer.

D. Testing will be used to determine if completed courses are in substantial conformance with the Specifications. The Contractor shall perform other testing or retesting as necessary to control the quality of the work within the specifications at the Contractor's sole expense.

E. Material which does not meet the specified compaction and moisture requirements, as determined by testing, shall be removed and replaced, or at the Contractor's option, reworked by disking, aerating, wetting, and/or recompacting at the Contractor's sole expense until the material conforms to the Specifications.

### **3.8 PLACING TOPSOIL**

A. After backfilling and grading is completed and reviewed by the Engineer, spread topsoil over entire graded area, except to borrow areas to be submerged by permanent pool, to a minimum compacted depth of 6 inches with surface elevations as shown. Loosen the previously finished surface to a depth of 2 inches and leave in smooth condition, free from depressions or humps, ready for seeding.

### **3.9 SITE GRADING**

A. Perform all backfilling and embankment construction to the lines and grade as shown and/or established by the Engineer, with proper allowance for topsoil where specified or shown. Shape, trim, and finish slopes to conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Make slopes free of all exposed roots and stones exceeding three inches in diameter. Neatly blend all new grading into surrounding, existing terrain. Finished site grading must be acceptable to the Owner and Engineer.

### **3.11 TOLERANCES**

A. Top surface of soil embankment or backfill in turf areas: Plus 0 to 2 inches from prescribed grade, but do not create ponding.

B. Top Surface of soil embankment or backfill in areas to be surfaced with aggregate or concrete construction: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

C. Top Surface of aggregate embankment fill: Plus or minus 2 inches from prescribed grade.

### **3.12 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK**

A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 01500.

B. Reshape and re-compact fills disturbed by vehicular traffic.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 02225  
TRENCHING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Excavate trenches.
- B. Backfilling trenches.
- C. Compaction requirements.

**1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. All sections.

**1.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

- A. Section 01250 – Measurement and Basis of Payment.

**1.4 REFERENCES**

- A. ASTM 0698 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures, Using 5.5lb (2.49 Kg) Rammer and 12 inch (304.8 mm) Drop.
- B. ASTM 01556 - Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
- C. ASTM 02167 - Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method.
- D. ASTM 02922 - Test Methods for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- E. ASTM 03017 - Test Methods for Moisture Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures.

**1.5 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect excavations by shoring, bracing, sheet piling, underpinning, or other methods required to prevent cave-in or loose soil from falling into excavation.
- B. Underpin adjacent structures which may be damaged by excavation work, including utility lines and pipes.

C. Notify Engineer of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue work in affected area until notification to resume work.

D. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath pipe or structures.

E. Grade excavation top perimeter to prevent surface water run-off excavation.

F. Dewater excavations as needed at no additional cost to Owner.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SELECT BED AND FILL MATERIALS**

A. Select Subsoil: from trench or borrow area excavations, graded free of organic material, gravel larger than 1 inch size, and debris.

B. Concrete: Section 03300.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

A. Verify stockpiled fill to be reused is approved.

B. Verify subgrade has been inspected and approved.

C. Verify construction material installation has been inspected and approved.

D. Verify areas to be backfilled are free of debris, snow, ice, or water, and surfaces are not frozen.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum.

B. Compact subgrade surfaces to density requirements for backfill material.

### **3.3 EXCAVATING**

A. Excavation is unclassified.

B. Excavate subsoil required for construction material installation to required grade.

C. Cut trenches sufficiently wide to enable installation of work items and to allow inspection. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Hand trim subgrade and leave free of loose matter. Hand cut bell holes for bell and spigot pipe joints to provide uniform bearing of pipe on subgrade.

E. Remove lumped subsoil, boulders, or other unsuitable material.

F. Fill over-excavated areas under construction material bearing surfaces with approved materials per Section 02223.

G. Correct unauthorized over-excavation at no cost to Owner.

H. Remove excess subsoil not being reused from the site.

### **3.4 BACKFILLING**

A. Backfill in accordance with requirements of Section 02223 - Backfilling.

B. Support work items to avoid displacement during placement and compaction of backfill material.

C. Properly installed and consolidate or compact bedding material required for installation being made.

D. Backfill trenches to prescribed contours and elevations. Backfill systematically, as early as possible, to allow maximum time for natural consolidation. Do not backfill over porous, wet, or spongy subgrade surfaces.

E. Place and compact select fill material per Section 02223.

F. Maintain optimum moisture content of backfill materials per Section 02223.

G. Remove surplus backfill materials from site.

H. Leave stockpile areas completely free of excess fill material.

### **3.5 TOLERANCES**

A. Top Surface of backfilling turf areas or areas to receive subsequent fill: Plus 2 inches, but do not create ponding.

B. Top Surface of backfilling areas to be surfaced with aggregate or concrete construction: Plus or minus 1 inch.

### **3.6 COMPACTION TESTING**

A. Compaction testing will be performed by Contractor's laboratory at the rate of 1 test per lift for each 500 linear feet of trench in accordance with ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, or ASTM D2922.

### **3.7 SCHEDULE OF LOCATIONS**

A. The paragraphs below identify location, fill material to be used, and density expressed as a percentage of maximum density in comparison with ANSI/ASTM 0698.

B. Pipe bedding: Select subsoil fill compacted to 95 percent except where concrete bedding is required.

C. Fill around concrete structures: Select subsoil fill, compacted to 95 percent.

D. Fill under aggregate surfacing or earth embankments: Select subsoil fill to prescribed subgrade elevation, compacted to 95 percent.

E. Fill under turf areas: Select subsoil to finish grade, compacted to 95 percent. Fill to finish grade with topsoil, compacted to 85 percent.

F. Aggregate fill: In accordance with Section 02223 - Backfilling.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 02230  
SITE CLEARING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section includes the following:

1. Protection of existing trees.
2. Removal of trees and other vegetation.
3. Topsoil stripping.
4. Clearing and grubbing.
5. Removing above-grade improvements.
6. Removing below-grade improvements.

**1.2 DEFINITIONS**

A. Topsoil: Friable surface soil found in a depth of not less than 4 inches. Satisfactory topsoil is reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, stones, and other objects over 2 inches in diameter, and without weeds, roots, and other objectionable material.

**1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

A. Traffic: Conduct Site clearing operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, trails, or other occupied or used facilities without permission from authorities having jurisdiction.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

NOT USED

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

A. Protection of Existing Improvements: Provide protections necessary to prevent damage to existing improvements indicated to remain in place.

1. Protect improvements on adjoining properties and on OWNER's property.

2. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to property OWNER.

B. Protection of Existing Trees and Vegetation: Protect existing trees and other vegetation indicated to remain in place against unnecessary cutting, breaking or skinning of roots, skinning or bruising of bark, smothering of trees by stockpiling construction materials or excavated materials within drip line, excess foot or vehicular traffic, or parking of vehicles within drip line. Provide temporary guards to protect trees and vegetation to be left standing.

1. Water trees and other vegetation to remain within limits of Work as required to maintain their health during course of construction operations.

2. Provide protection for roots over 1-1/2-inch diameter that are cut during construction operations. Coat cut faces with emulsified asphalt, or other acceptable coating, formulated for use on damaged plant tissues. Temporarily cover exposed roots with wet burlap to prevent roots from drying out; cover with earth as soon as possible.

3. Repair or replace trees and vegetation indicated to remain which are damaged by construction operations, in a manner acceptable to ENGINEER. Employ a licensed arborist to repair damages to trees and shrubs.

4. Replace trees which cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by arborist.

C. Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged, and store on OWNER's premises where indicated or directed.

### **3.2 SITE CLEARING**

A. Remove trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation, rubble, improvements, concrete slabs, tree debris piles, or obstructions as required to permit installation of new construction. Remove similar items elsewhere on Site or premises as specifically indicated. "Removal" includes digging out and off-site disposing of stumps and roots.

1. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner, where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.

2. Strip topsoil to whatever depths encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other objectionable material.

- a. Remove heavy growths of grass from areas before stripping.

- b. Where existing trees are indicated to remain, leave existing topsoil in place within drip lines to prevent damage to root system.

- c. Stockpile topsoil in storage piles in areas indicated or directed. Construct storage piles to provide free drainage of surface water. Cover storage piles, if required, to prevent wind erosion.

d. Dispose of unsuitable or excess topsoil same as specified for disposal of waste material.

B. Clearing and Grubbing: Clear Site of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation, in areas called out on the plans. Removal of trees 6" diameter or greater are to be avoided unless otherwise indicated.

1. Completely remove stumps, roots, and other debris protruding through ground surface.

2. Use only hand methods for grubbing inside drip line of trees indicated to remain.

3. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material, unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.

4. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding 6 inches loose depth, and thoroughly compact to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

C. Remove existing above-grade and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.

### **3.3 DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIALS**

A. Burning is not permitted on OWNER's property.

B. Burning will be permitted only at designated areas and times directed by OWNER. Provide full-time monitoring of burning materials until fires are extinguished.

C. Transport non-combustible waste materials and unsuitable topsoil materials to designated spoil areas on OWNER's property and dispose of as directed.

D. Transport waste materials and unsuitable topsoil materials to designated spoil areas on OWNER's property and dispose of as directed.

E. Remove waste materials and unsuitable or excess topsoil from OWNER's property at CONTRACTOR's expense. CONTRACTOR shall make own arrangements for obtaining disposal areas. Proposed haul routes between the Site and disposal areas shall be submitted by CONTRACTOR to ENGINEER for approval prior to commencing this Work.

**END OF SECTION**





**SECTION 02240  
DEWATERING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section includes the following:

1. Dewatering consisting of performing work necessary to lower and control groundwater levels and hydrostatic pressures to permit excavation and construction to be performed in near-dry conditions.

a. Control of surface and subsurface water, ice, and snow are part of dewatering requirements.

b. All costs for dewatering trenches shall be included in bid prices for other items of Work listed on Bid Form.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

Not Used.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 DEWATERING**

A. Provide an adequate system to lower and control groundwater in order to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials under dry conditions. Install sufficient dewatering equipment to pre-drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of structure foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations. The excavations shall be kept dry until exterior walls have been completed and until the structures have been backfilled. Drainage ditches shall not be placed within the area to be occupied by any structure except where permitted by ENGINEER. When such ditches are placed beneath the structures, they shall be backfilled with Class C concrete.

B. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below structure foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations to extent that water level and piezometric water levels in construction areas are below prevailing excavation surface.

C. Prior to excavation below groundwater level, place system into operation to lower water levels as required and then operate it continuously 24 hours a day, 7 days a week until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed, including placement of fill materials, and until dewatering is no longer required.

D. Dispose of water removed from excavations in a manner to avoid endangering public health, property, and portions of Work under construction or completed. Dispose of water in a manner to avoid inconvenience to others engaged in work about Site. Provide sumps, sedimentation tanks, and

other flow control devices as required by governing authorities. Effluent water from dewatering methods shall be sediment free or be discharged through an ENGINEER-approved sediment entrapment basin.

E. Provide standby equipment on Site, installed and available for immediate operation if required to maintain dewatering on a continuous basis in event any part of system becomes inadequate or fails. If dewatering requirements are not satisfied due to inadequacy or failure of dewatering system, perform work as may be required to restore damaged structures and foundation soils at no additional expense.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 02246  
GEOTEXTILES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Subgrade preparation.
- B. Erosion control blanket.
- C. Turf reinforcement mat

**1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. All sections.

**1.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

- A. Section 01250 – Measurement and Basis of Payment.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Section 01300 – Submittals.
- B. Provide manufacturer's certificate of compliance signed by authorized official of the manufacturer attesting that the geotextile(s) meet the requirements of these Specifications. The certificate shall also state the length and width of fabric supplied on each roll.
- C. Submit manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for turf reinforcement geotextile to be supplied.
- D. Submit manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for filter fabric to be supplied.
- E. Submit shop drawings for erosion control blanket, filter fabric, and sediment control fabric indicating recommended patterns of geotextile layout and installation on this project.
- F. Obtain acceptance of submittals by Engineer before proceeding with work.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GEOTEXTILES**

A. Erosion Control Blanket: 100% straw fiber matrix with life of 12-24 months; North American Green S150 or approved equal.

B. Turf Reinforcement Mat: three-dimension and/or stitchbonded polypropylene geotextile, color green; LANDLOCK 450 by Propex or approved equal.

### **2.2 WOODEN STAKES OR WIRE STAPLES**

A. Triangular wooden stakes shall be cut from standard 2x4 lumber, to length as recommended by geotextile manufacturer's instructions. Cut diagonally across the board flats to produce triangular configuration.

B. Wooden stakes shall be pressure-treated.

C. Wire staples shall be as recommended by geotextile manufacturer's instruction.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

A. Before placing geotextile, the subgrade shall be graded smooth, have no depressed, void, soft, or uncompacted areas, and shall be free from obstructions such as tree roots, vegetation, projecting stones, or other foreign matter.

B. Subgrade compaction and preparation shall be in accordance with Section 02223 - Backfilling and Section 02936 - Seeding as applicable.

C. Contractor shall not proceed until all unsatisfactory conditions have been remedied.

D. Contractor shall fine grade the subgrade by hand dressing where necessary to remove local deviations.

E. Seed areas to receive erosion control blanket in accordance with Section 02936 - Seeding.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

A. Geotextile installation shall begin at the downstream terminal of each project segment and progress in the upstream direction where applicable.

- B. Roll geotextile vertically down slope on prepared banks.
- C. Overlap adjacent geotextile sections by a minimum of 6 inches and install stakes or staples as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Stakes shall be oriented to be broadside to slope with straight edge of stake at 1 inch distance from overlap edge(s) along seams(s).
- E. Staples shall be set a one inch distance from overlappage(s) along seam(s).
- F. Bury berm and toe terminals of geotextile as shown in the drawings.
- G. Do not allow vehicular traffic over installed turf reinforcement.
- H. Overlap geotextile filter fabric around and above aggregate drain materials at least 18 inches at all joints.
- I. Install per manufactures specification.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 02275  
RIPRAP**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Furnish and place rock riprap where indicated on the drawings.
- B. Subgrade preparation.
- C. Grouting in place where indicated on the drawings.

**1.2 RELATED STUDIES**

- A. All sections.

**1.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

- A. Section 01250 – Measurement and Basis of Payment.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Test for bulk specific gravity and absorption of riprap materials in accordance with ASTM C127.
- B. Test for soundness of riprap materials in accordance with Federal Specifications SS-R-406, Method 203.01.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Section 01300-Submittals: Procedure for submittals.
- B. Submit gradation analysis of proposed riprap material.
- C. Submit a notarized certificate from supplier that riprap source is approved to provide materials for Iowa Department of Transportation work and complies with Contract Document requirements.
- D. Submit supplier's laboratory certification that riprap material from the proposed source conforms to specification requirements for specific gravity, absorption, and soundness.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 ROCK RIPRAP**

A. Broken limestone, dolomite, quartzite, or granite from an approved source as described in Materials I.M. 409 of Iowa Department of Transportation (DOT) Standard Specification and meeting the following requirements.

- A minimum of 50% of the stone is to be composed of beds or slabs more than 5 inches thick.
- A minimum of 10% of the beds or slabs are to be thick enough to produce the required weight of either the stone or concrete, with the greatest dimension not more than two times the smallest dimension.

B. Individual rock fragments shall be dense, sound and free from cracks, seams and other defects conducive to accelerated weathering.

C. Rock fragments shall be angular to sub-rounded in shape.

D. Least dimension of a fragment shall not be less than one-third the greatest dimension of the fragment.

E. Bulk specific gravity (saturated surface-dry basis) not less than 2.5 as determined by ASTM C127.

F. Absorption not more than 2 percent as determined by ASTM Method C127.

G. Weighted average loss in five cycles of soundness testing according to Federal Specification SS-R-406, Method 203.01 shall be not more than 20 percent when sodium sulphate is used or 25 percent when magnesium sulfate is used.

H. Gradation(s) as indicated on the drawings and Bid Form for Rock Riprap shall conform to Iowa DOT Class C and E Revetment gradations and material requirements as per Section 4130.01 of the Iowa DOT Standard Specification:

#### **Class C**

- Nominal top size of 450 lbs
- At least 50% of the stones are to weigh more than 275 lbs
- At least 90% of the stones are to weigh more than 75 lbs

#### **Class E**

- Nominal top size of 250 lbs
- At least 50% of the stones are to weigh more than 90 lbs
- At least 90% of the stones are to weigh more than 5 lbs
- The Engineer may approve using revetment containing material larger than 250 lbs



## **2.2 COBBLES**

A. Cobble material is equivalent to Erosion Stone supplied by LG Everest. 50 lbs top weight with materials size ranging from 4" to 10" and D50 of 8".

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

A. Verify stockpiled riprap material is acceptable to Engineer.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

A. Excavate subgrade in accordance with Section 02222- Excavating, for placement of rock riprap to indicated depth with finished surface at lines and grades indicated on the drawings.

B. Remove all sharp or protruding objects from subgrade surface.

C. Install filter fabric (when called out on plans) in accordance with Section 02246-Geotextiles and drawings.

### **3.3 PLACEMENT**

A. Place riprap at the locations and to the depths indicated on the drawings.

B. Construct riprap to the full course thickness in one operation and in such a manner as to avoid significant displacement of the underlying materials.

C. Place riprap such that material in place is reasonably homogeneous with larger fragments uniformly distributed, firmly in contact one to another with smaller fragments and spalls filling voids between larger fragments.

D. Place riprap in a manner to prevent damage to structures.

E. Place riprap fragments by hand where necessary to prevent damage to permanent works. Smaller fragments shall not be a substitute for larger ones, and flat slabs shall be laid on edge.

### **3.4 GROUTING**

A. Where indicated on drawings, use concrete to grout completed and accepted riprap construction.

B. Consolidate concrete to fill voids and float finish around exposed riprap surface fragments.

C. Apply curing compound per Section 03300.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 02722**  
**SITE STORM SEWERAGE SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. HDPE Solid Wall Pipe
- B. HDPE Riser
- C. Solid wall PVC Pipe
- D. Slotted Wall PVC Pipe with Sock
- E. Flange Adapter
- F. Backup Ring
- G. Pipe joints and fittings
- H. Knife Gate Valve
- I. Appurtenant structures and accessories

**1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. All sections.

**1.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

- A. Section 01250 – Measurement and Basis of Payment.

**1.4 REFERENCES**

- A. ASTM C138/C138M (2012a) Standard Test Method for Density ("Unit Weight"), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete.
- B. ASTM C150/C150M (2012) Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
- C. ASTM C403/C403M (2008) Standard Test Method for Time of Setting of Concrete Mixtures by Penetration Resistance.
- D. ASTM C495 (2007) Compressive Strength of Lightweight Insulating Concrete.

- E. ASTM C497 (2005) Concrete Pipe, Manhole Sections, or Tile.
- F. ASTM C581 (2003; E 2008; R 2008) Standard Practice for Determining Chemical Resistance of Thermosetting Resins Used in Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Structures, Intended for Liquid Service.
- G. ASTM C939 (2010) Flow of Grout for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete (Flow Cone Method).
- H. ASTM C942 (2010) Compressive Strength of Grouts for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete in the Laboratory.
- I. ASTM D1784 (2011) Rigid PVC Compounds and Chlorinated PVC Compounds.
- J. ASTM D2321 (2014) Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications.
- K. ASTM D2412 (2011) Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading.
- L. ASTM D3034 (2014) Standard Specification for Type PSM PVC Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
- M. ASTM D3212 (2007; R2013) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
- N. ASTM D3262 (2011) "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer Pipe.
- O. ASTM D3350 (2012) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials,
- P. ASTM D3681 (2006) Standard Test Method for Chemical Resistance of "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe in a Deflected Condition.
- Q. ASTM D3839 (2008) Underground Installation of "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe.
- R. ASTM D4161 (2001; R 2010) "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Joints Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
- S. ASTM F1697 (2009) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Strip for Machine Spiral-Wound Liner Pipe Rehabilitation of Existing Sewers and Conduit.
- T. ASTM F1741 (2008) Standard Practice for Installation of Machine Spiral Wound Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Liner Pipe for Rehabilitation of Existing Sewers and Conduits.
- U. ASTM F2620 (2012) Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings.
- V. ASTM F477 (2010) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.
- W. ASTM F585 (1994; R 2007) Standard Practice for Insertion of Flexible Polyethylene Pipe into Existing Sewers.

- X. USACE EM 385-1-1 (2008; Errata 1-2010; Changes 1-3 2010; Changes 4-6 2011; Change 7 2012) Safety and Health Requirements Manual.
- Y. ASTM A760/A760/A760M-01a – Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated for Sewers and Drains.
- Z. AASHTO M252, Type S (For HDPE Pipe).
- AA. AASHTO M294, Type S (For HDPE Pipe).
- BB. AASHTO M326, Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Liner Pipe, 300- to 1600-mm Diameter.
- CC. ASTM F714, Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter.
- DD. AWWA C906-99.
- EE. AWWA C900 Standard for Polyvinyl Chlorine (PVC) Pressure Pipe, 4 inch through 12 inch for Water.
- FF. ISO 9001 Certification
- GG. DIN (EN1561) GJL 250 Cast Iron
- HH. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
- II. AWWA C116/A21.16-15, Protective Fusion-Bonded Coatings for the Interior and Exterior Surfaces of Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings.
- JJ. ASTM F894-19, Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall Sewer and Drain Pipe.

ASTM A536 – 84(2019), Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

## **1.5 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW**

- A. Section 01300 – Submittals: Procedures for submittals.
- B. Submit shop drawings for all pipe and pipe appurtenances to be provided.

- C. Submit certification by supplier(s) that pipe and appurtenances to be provided comply with project specifications and requirements.
- D. Submit shop drawings for materials and installation procedures
- E. Submit a detailed work plan to include but not limited to the following:
  - 1. Proposed construction sequencing and scheduling.
  - 2. Plan for removal of any obstructions encountered.
  - 3. Areas requiring special construction techniques.
  - 4. Proposed methods for flow control or by-pass to divert excessive flow away from a section of pipe if the need arises during the installation process.
  - 5. Joints, gaskets, proposed Resins, Coatings, and other pertinent information as applicable
  - 6. Dates of excavation and pipe placement, along with proposed work hours.
  - 7. Manufacturer's recommendation regarding methods for repair of damage to pipe following installation.
- F. Submit the following shop drawings for the knife gate valve for approval:
  - 1. Manufacturer's information, specifications, and data showing dimensions, materials of construction, and weight of all major items of equipment.
  - 2. Installation diagrams showing location, arrangement, and size of all fasteners required for the equipment, sealants, adhesives, mounting details and fastener materials.
  - 3. Setting drawings, templates, and instructions for installation sleeves, thimbles, etc.
  - 4. Certification that all components were designed based upon the maximum seating and unseating heads described herein.
- G. Upon completion of installation of the knife gate valve, submit a digital copy of the Operation and Maintenance Manual for this equipment. A final copy of this manual shall be approved by the Engineer prior to distribution and as a minimum shall contain the following:
  - 1. Operational and maintenance manuals shall include all approved shop drawings associated with this Section, complete instructions for installation, and parts list for all components.
  - 2. Include a list and frequency of specific maintenance activities.

## **1.6 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION**

- A. Section 01300 – Submittals: Procedures for submittals
- B. For all types of pipe to be used for the project, submit manufacturer's recommended procedures for pipe installation and for field repairs.
- C. For all types of pipe to be used for the project, submit the pipe manufacturer's supporting data of the design strength.

## **1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Prevent injury or abrasion to liner pipe during loading, transportation, and unloading. Do not drop pipe from cars or trucks, nor allow pipe to roll down skids without proper restraining ropes. Use suitable pads, strips, skids, or blocks for each pipe during transportation and while awaiting installation in the field. Liner pipe shall be moved by machinery in a controlled manner. Do not allow liner pipe to roll down the levee embankment at any time. Handle and store in accordance with the manufacturer's published recommendations. Remove slip liner pipe with cuts, gashes, nicks, abrasions, or any such physical damage which is deeper than 10 percent of the wall thickness from the site and replace with undamaged pipe at no additional cost to the Owner.

## **1.8 SHOP TESTING**

- A. The completely assembled valve will be shop inspected for proper seating. The valve shall be field operated from the fully open to the fully closed position to verify the assembly is workable.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PIPE MATERIALS**

- A. HDPE Solid Wall Pipe: PE3608 IPS SDR 32.5 manufactured by ISCO Industries, or approved equal. Pipe segment shall be marked on the inside and outside with a coded number which identifies the manufacturer, SDR, size, materials, machine, date and shift on which the pipe was extruded.
- B. HDPE Riser: RSC 250 Profile Wall pipe manufactured by ISCO Industries, or approved equal. The pipe shall conform to ASTM F894-19. The riser shall be prefabricated in the shop with necessary pipe tees per manufacturer recommendation. Pipe segment shall be marked on the inside and outside with a coded number which identifies the manufacturer, size, materials, machine, date and shift on which the pipe was extruded.
- C. Solid Wall PVC Pipe: conforming to ASTM D 3034 or F949 as manufactured by Contech Construction Products, Inc. or equivalent.
- D. Slotted Wall PVC Pipe with Sock: Slotted Wall PVC underdrain pipe with: 1/16 maximum size slots or perforations and geotextile sock, conforming to ASTM D 3034 or F949 as manufactured by Contech Construction Products, Inc. or equivalent.
- E. Flange Adapter: PE3608 IPS SDR 32.5 manufactured by ISCO Industries, or approved equal.

## **2.2 FITTINGS**

- A. Fittings for PVC Pipe: As recommended and provided by the pipe manufacture.
- B. Fittings for HDPE Pipe: As recommended and provided by the pipe supplier.
- C. Provide Transition Gaskets and Adapters as needed for connecting pipes or pipe fittings of different materials.
- D. Rodent guards: As recommended and provided by pipe supplier(s)
- E. Backup Ring: Ductile-Iron ring conforming to ASME/ANSI B16.5 Class 150 as manufactured by ISCO Industries, or approved equal. Surface treatment must conform to AWWA C116 Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating.

## **2.3 JOINTS**

- A. Joints for PVC Pipe: Elastomeric rubber compression ring, joints conforming to ASTM F477.
- B. Joints shall be watertight over the range of head pressure expected for the pipe.
- C. Joints for HDPE Pipe: As supplied by manufacture, or fusion procedures conforming to ASTM F2620. Joints shall be capable of being joined into a continuous length by an interlocking method such that joints meet the requirements of ASTM D3212. Screw-type or threaded joints will not be allowed unless a positive lock is included in the joint system or the perimeter of the joint is extrusion welded at the bearing assembly, prior to insertion.
- D. Internal beads resulting from butt fusion shall be limited to a 6 mm 0.25 inch projection perpendicular to the inside wall of the pipe. Trim beads larger than 6 mm 0.25 inch 360 degrees around the interior of the pipe. External beads resulting from butt fusion need not be trimmed unless the bead projection will negatively impact pipe installation or migration of annulus grout.

## **2.4 VALVES**

- A. Knife Gate: ductile-iron knife gate valve conforming to ASTM A536 -84(2019) with valve handwheel. Shall be DX Series 12"Knife Gate Valve manufactured by Red Valve distributed by Willco Inc or approved equal, with the following features:
  - 1. Handwheel
  - 2. Mechanical stops
  - 3. PTFE(T) gate coating (corrosion resistant)



4. Seat type: Resilient Type "A" seat type
5. Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coated conforming to AWWA C116
6. EPDM sleeve
7. Valve extension: Floor stand

## **2.5 UV PROTECTIVE END TREATMENT**

- A. Any pipe constructed of materials that are not UV stabilized (i.e. fiberglass pipe) that terminate at an open end or headwall shall receive a factory-applied coating on the interior surface of the pipe to resist deterioration from ultraviolet radiation. The UV protective coating shall be applied for a distance inside the pipe equal to two times the inside diameter of the liner pipe. In the event that field cutting is necessary, no additional coating will be required for the cut end.
  1. Coating color shall be light gray or similar shade.
  2. Nicks, scratches and minor abrasions to the coating shall be touched up in the field following final installation.

## **2.6 TRASH RACKS AND APPURTENANCES**

- A. Section 05500 – Metal Fabrications.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION AND INSPECTION**

- A. The Engineer makes no guarantee regarding the information, data, and physical condition of underground facilities or existing pipes.

### **3.2 CONTROL OF FLOW**

- A. Provide for maintenance and control of flow as necessary for effective inspection and satisfactory installation of the pipe. Such work may include by-pass pumping or berming.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install Solid-Wall High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Liner Pipe in accordance with ASTM F585, manufacturer's recommendations and the provisions of this Section. In the event of a conflict, the most restrictive of the three shall govern.
- B. Allow the installed pipe to relax and cool following installation in accordance with manufacturer's recommended time, but not less than 24 hours, prior to any reconnection of lines, grouting of the annulus, or backfilling of the insertion pit. Staged grouting is essential, especially for larger

diameter pipes, in order to keep thermal expansion low and to prevent a reduction in the pipe diameter.

- C. Attached and install Flared End Section per manufacturers specifications.
- D. The knife gate valve equipment and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with the Installation Manual furnished by the gate manufacturer. Extreme care should be used in handling, storage, and installation of this equipment to prevent damage or distortion of the equipment and to insure proper performance.

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Field testing of the knife gate valve shall be performed after installation of the equipment. The field testing shall demonstrate the following:
  - 1. The equipment has been properly installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. The equipment has been installed in the specified location and orientation or as shown on the Contract Drawings.
  - 3. The equipment has been aligned.
  - 4. There are no mechanical defects in any of the parts.
  - 5. The knife valves shall undergo a leakage test following installation. The leakage test shall be in accordance with the latest version of AWWA C560 or as directed.

### **3.5 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE**

- A. Rework: Remove any material that has not received prior approval from the Engineer or is not accepted as suitable work by the Engineer and replaced or repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer with an approved method/material at the Contractor's sole expense. Materials left in place, but not meeting these Specifications, will be paid for at a reduced price.

### **3.6 ACCEPTANCE INSPECTION**

- A. After all work is completed, perform an inspection of each pipe that received a pipe liner, documenting the post-installation conditions. For pipes large enough and safe to enter, a walk-through inspection with digital photography is preferred when confined space entry procedures are followed.
  - 1. Infiltration of ground water through the pipe will be a basis for non-acceptance.
  - 2. All connections shall be accounted for and be unobstructed.
- B. Defects: All defects discovered during the post-installation inspection shall be corrected before the work under the Contract will be considered for Substantial Completion. After the defects, if any, are corrected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the affected pipe segments shall be inspected a second time as a follow-up inspection. All follow-up inspections

will be performed by the Contractor, and all costs associated with such follow-up inspections associated with the correction of work shall be borne by the Contractor.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 02935  
EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL (INCLUDING SWPPP)**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 WORK INCLUDED**

A. Implementation, inspection, maintenance and record keeping of the project Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), and erosion/sediment control practices.

B. Related incidental work

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. All sections

**1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

A. Deliver, store and handle all materials provided in a manner that prevents damage or deterioration.

**1.4 SCHEDULE**

A. Engineer will obtain an NPDES permit from the Iowa Department of Environmental Quality once project is awarded and prior to Notice to Proceed.

B. Construct and install construction site erosion and sediment control practices, as necessary, at the beginning of the project as soon as initial construction operations will allow. Comply with requirements of Owner and the NPDES permit.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL**

A. Straw Bales: Firmly bound and undamaged bales of clean wheat straw.

B. Turf Reinforcement Mat: Section 02246 and as indicated on the drawings.

C. Erosion Control Fabric: Section 02246 and as indicated on the drawings.

D. Wood Stakes: Cut from soft wood dimension lumber.

E. Steel fence posts, tee type.

F. Silt Fence: Porous, UV-stabilized woven geotextile and stakes

G. Stabilized Rock Entrance: Hard armor entrances onto public roads.

F. Other materials as may be necessary for proper implementation maintenance of necessary BMP's used to control erosion and sediment.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

A. Check layout and confirm the erosion/sediment control system and practices can be installed and maintained as intended.

B. Protect existing underground improvements from damage.

C. Remove foreign materials and debris from installation site(s) and properly dispose of such material.

#### **3.2 GRADING**

A. Excavate sediment control traps, swales, and terraces at locations indicated on drawings in accordance with applicable requirements of Sections 02222 and 02223.

#### **3.3 SEDIMENT CONTROL BARRIERS.**

A. Install straw bales and sediment control fabric as indicated on the drawings and as staked.

B. Comply with applicable requirements of Section 02246 - Geotextiles.

#### **3.4 EROSION CONTROL BLANKET**

A. At the end of construction, after reshaping finish grading and seeding, install erosion control blanket where designated by the drawings or Engineer.

B. Comply with applicable requirements of Section 02246 - Geotextiles.

#### **3.5 MAINTENANCE**

A. Maintain sediment control traps, swales, terraces and barriers as needed so they are in effective operating condition to comply with the project NPDES permit during the construction period, until permanent construction precludes further maintenance.

B. Reshape and cleanout sediment control traps, swales and terraces whenever sediment level or erosion has made them ineffective in directing runoff and sediment to sediment barriers or traps.

C. Replace at no cost to the Owner any erosion and sediment control system components damaged or destroyed by construction operations.

D. Reshape and clean out sediment control swales, and terraces at the end of construction prior to seeding and installation of erosion control blanket.

### **3.6 DISPOSAL**

A. At the completion of the work, remove and properly dispose of all sediment barrier straw bales, sediment control fabric and stakes unless they are ordered left in place by the Owner.

B. Remove all sediment control terraces unless they are ordered left in place by the Owner.

C. Fill or re-grade any temporary sediment control traps, basins, and swales which are not intended to remain as part of final project grading.

### **3.7 SWPPP/NPDES REQUIREMENTS AND RECORD KEEPING**

A. Maintain records and report as per conditions of permit.

**END OF SECTION**





**SECTION 02936  
SEEDING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Preparation of seedbed.
- B. Seeding, mulching and fertilizer.
- C. Seedbed protection.
- D. Maintenance.

**1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. All sections.

**1.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

- A. Section 01250 – Measurement and Basis of Payment.

**1.4 REFERENCES**

- A. FSO-F-241 - Fertilizers, Mixed, Commercial.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Provide seed mixture in containers showing percentage of seed mix, year of production, net weight, date of packaging, and location of packaging.

**1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with regulatory agency requirements for fertilizer and herbicide composition.

**1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. All materials furnished in accordance with the requirements of this specification shall be delivered, where applicable, in sealed, unbroken packages bearing the brand and maker's name, and shall be stored on platforms and be properly covered to protect them from the weather and damage.
- B. Deliver fertilizer in waterproof bags showing weight, chemical analysis, and name of manufacturer.

## 1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate work under provisions of Section 01039.

## 1.9 SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01300-Submittals: Procedure for submittals.

B. Submit seed mix products.

## 1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintain seeded areas immediately after placement and until a dense stand grass is well established and exhibits a vigorous growing condition two months after date of germination and over 70% of the ground is covered, as estimated by the field representative. Maintain seeded areas for a minimum of six months after application of the seeding materials. The Engineer reserves the right to accept seeded areas before completion of the six month period.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SEED

A. The seed shall be purchased from an established seed dealer or certified seed grower, shall meet the requirements of the Iowa Department of Agriculture regulations, and shall be labeled accordingly on **every** bag of seed.

B. Grass Seed Mix – Permanent Lawn Seed Mixture

| Seed Type                                 | Rate                 |
|---|----------------------|
| Creeping Red Fescue                       | 25 lbs. per acre     |
| Turf-type Perennial Ryegrass <sup>2</sup> | 20 lbs. per acre     |
| Turf-type Perennial Ryegrass <sup>2</sup> | 20 lbs. per acre     |
| Kentucky Bluegrass Cultivar <sup>3</sup>  | 65 lbs. PLS per acre |
| Kentucky Bluegrass Cultivar <sup>3</sup>  | 65 lbs. PLS per acre |
| Kentucky Bluegrass Cultivar <sup>3</sup>  | 65 lbs. PLS per acre |

<sup>2</sup>Choose two different cultivars of turf-type perennial ryegrass, at 20 lbs/acre each.

<sup>3</sup>Choose three different cultivars of Kentucky bluegrass, at 65 lbs/acre each.

C. A cover crop of Oats or Annual Rye will be uniformly drilled on all areas which seeding and mulching/matting. On areas not accessible to machinery, the seed may be uniformly broadcast and will be covered by use of a harrow. Cover crop seeding is to be completed within 7 calendar days, weather permitting, after earthwork is terminated.

## **2.2 SOIL MATERIALS**

A. Topsoil: As specified in Section 02205.

## **2.3 ACCESSORIES**

A. Mulch: Prairie hay or wheat straw are acceptable materials.

B. Fertilizer: Commercial composite fertilizer, uniform in composition, dry and free flowing. It shall bear the manufacturer's guaranteed statement of analysis which shall be 5-10-5 for original fertilization and 10-6-4 for refertilization with 50% organic nitrogen. Any fertilizer which becomes caked or otherwise damaged, rendering it unsuitable for use, will not be accepted.

C. Water: Clean, fresh and free of substances or matter which could inhibit vigorous growth of grass.

D. Erosion Control Blanket or Turf Reinforcement Mat: Section 02246 - Geotextiles.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

A. Verify that prepared soil base is ready to receive the work of this section.

### **3.2 PREPARATION OF SEEDBED**

A. Prepare seedbed to eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Maintain lines, levels, profiles and contours. Make changes in grade gradual. Blend slopes into level areas.

B. Remove foreign materials, weeds and undesirable plants and their roots. Remove contaminated soil. Remove all debris and stones having any dimension greater than one inch.

C. Scarify subsoil to a depth of 4 inches to provide a seedbed loose enough to allow proper operation of the grass drill and mulch application equipment. Repeat cultivation in areas where equipment, used for hauling and spreading topsoil, has compacted subsoil.

D. Rake finish surface smooth.

### **3.3 RATE OF APPLICATION:**

A. Initial Fertilizing: 1.5 lbs of Nitrogen per 1,000 SF.

B. Grass Seed Mix: 32.0 PLS Pounds per Acre

- C. Refertilizing: Spring: 0.5 lbs of Nitrogen per 1,000 SF.  
Fall: 1.5 lbs of Nitrogen per 1,000 SF.
- D. Prairie Hay Mulch: 2 tons per acres
- E. Wheat Straw Mulch: 3 tons per acres

### **3.4 FERTILIZING**

- A. Apply fertilizer to all seeded areas of composition and at a rate which will provide 40 pounds of available nitrogen and 40 pounds of available phosphate per acre.
- B. Apply fertilizer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Apply after preparation of topsoil.
- D. Do not apply fertilizer at same time or with same machine as will be used to apply seed.
- E. Mix thoroughly into upper 2 inches of topsoil.
- F. Lightly water to aid the dissipation of fertilizer.

### **3.5 SEEDING**

- A. Apply seed after fertilizing using approved mechanical power-drawn drills equipped with press wheels or drag chains, or broadcast-type seeders. Do not use hydraulic seeders without written authorization from the Engineer. Using a standard lawn roller, harrow or hand rake and compact any areas seeded using a broadcast-type seeder or hydraulic seeder. Maintain a planting depth of  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  inches when using a mechanical power-drawn drill.
- B. The seed mixtures to be furnished will be uniformly drilled on all areas accessible to machinery, applying half the quantity in one direction, and the remaining quantity at right angles to it. On areas not accessible to machinery, the seed may be uniformly broadcast, and well covered by use of a harrow.
- C. Do not sow seed on a windy day, or when the ground is frozen, wet or otherwise non-tillable. Do not seed area(s) in excess of that which can be mulched on same day.
- D. Cover newly seeded area with mulch or erosion control blankets. Mulch or erosion control blankets shall be applied within twenty four (24) hours after planting seed.
- E. Apply water with a fine spray immediately after each area has been mulched. Saturate to 4 inches of soil.

F. Dormant seeding preferably done when ground is not frozen according to methods above. If ground is frozen, apply seed with a no-till or slit seeder.

### **3.6 SEEDING SEASONS**

A. Grass Seed Mix:

- |    |          |                      |
|----|----------|----------------------|
| 1. | Spring:  | March to June        |
| 2. | Fall:    | NA                   |
| 3. | Dormant: | November to February |

B. All disturbed soil areas shall be treated during the seeding season. Alternative dates authorized by the Engineer do not alter any warranty or establishment conditions or requirements. Perform dormant seeding after November 1. Do not perform seeding or fertilizing operations if the ground is wet, frozen, or otherwise untilable. Do not perform seeding or fertilizing operations when conditions do not allow for a uniform distribution of materials.

C. Cover Crop: As indicated on the cover crop seed mixes.

### **3.7 SEED PROTECTION**

A. Where indicated by the drawings or the Engineer, install erosion control blanket or turf reinforcement mat (TRM) in accordance with Section 02246.

B. Except where erosion control blanket or TRM is required, apply mulch to all seeded areas. Place the mulch covering loosely enough to allow sunlight to penetrate and air to slowly circulate. Place the mulch covering at a thickness that shades the ground, reduces the rate of evaporation, and prevents or reduces erosion due to water or wind. Mulch shall be crimped into the ground by use of a weighted disk or other approved methods.

### **3.8 MAINTENANCE**

A. Water as necessary to establish a dense healthy stand of grass. Water should be applied so that the topsoil is wet to a depth of two inches. Apply one complete coverage to the seeded area in an eight-hour period.

B. Control growth of weeds. Apply appropriate herbicides in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Remedy damage resulting from improper use of herbicides.

C. After the seed mixture has germinated, reseed all areas which have failed to show a uniform stand of germinated seed. Maintain all seeded areas until acceptance. Suggested maintenance items shall include, but not be limited to any or all of the following, whichever are necessary:

1. Regrading.
2. Refertilizing.
3. Reseeding.
4. Re-Hydrmulching or repositioning or replacing erosion control blankets.
5. Watering.
6. Weeding.
7. Rolling.
8. Filling in eroded areas.

D. Second fertilization and overseeding shall be done:

1. In the Fall after a Spring seeding.
2. In the Spring after a Fall seeding.

E. Notify the OWNER in writing when the second fertilization and overseeding is to be done.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 03100  
CONCRETE FORMWORK**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Formwork for cast-in place concrete, Including shoring, bracing and anchorage.
- B. Openings for other work.
- C. Form accessories.
- D. Form stripping.

**1.2 PRODUCTS INSTALLED BUT NOT FURNISHED UNDER THIS SECTION**

- A. Section 03300 - Cast-In-Place Concrete: Supply of concrete accessories for placement by this section.

**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. All sections.

**1.4 REFERENCES**

- A. Act 347 - Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork
- B. PS-1 - Construction and Industrial Plywood

**1.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

- A. Section 01250 – Measurement and Basis of Payment.

**1.6 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Design, engineer and construct formwork, shoring and bracing to conform to code requirements; resultant concrete to conform to required shape, line and dimension.

**1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Perform Work in accordance with ACI 301.

## **1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

A. Conform to applicable codes for design, fabrication, erection and removal of formwork.

## **1.9 COORDINATION**

A. Coordinate work under provisions of Section 01039.

B. Coordinate this Section with other Sections of work which require attachment of components to formwork.

C. If formwork is placed after reinforcement resulting in insufficient concrete cover over reinforcement before proceeding, request instructions from Engineer.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FORM MATERIALS**

A. Form Materials: At the discretion of the Contractor, but suitable for producing required quality of concrete construction.

### **2.2 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES**

A. Form Ties: Snap-off type, galvanized metal, fixed or adjustable length, cone type, 1 inch back break dimension, free of defects that could leave holes larger than 1 inch in concrete surface.

B. Form Release Agent: Colorless mineral oil which will not stain concrete, absorb moisture or impair natural bonding or color characteristics of coating intended for use on concrete.

C. Corners: Chamfer, rigid plastic or wood strip 3/4 x 3/4 inch size; maximum possible Lengths.

D. Nails, Spikes, Lag Bolts, Through Bolts, and Anchorages: Sized as required, of sufficient strength and character to maintain formwork in place while placing concrete.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

A. Verify lines, levels and centers before proceeding with formwork. Ensure that dimensions agree with drawings.

B. Remove free standing water before placing concrete.



### **3.2 EARTH FORMS**

A. Hand trim sides and bottom of earth forms. Remove loose soil prior to placing Concrete.

### **3.3 ERECTION- FORMWORK**

A. Erect formwork, shoring and bracing to achieve design requirements, in accordance with requirements of ACI 301.

B. Provide bracing to ensure stability of formwork. Shore or strengthen formwork subject to overstressing by construction loads.

C. Arrange and assemble formwork to permit dismantling and stripping damage concrete during stripping.

D. Align joints and make watertight. Keep form joints to a minimum.

E. Obtain approval before framing openings in structural members which are not indicated on drawings.

F. Provide chamfer strips and exposed external corners.

### **3.4 APPLICATION - FORM RELEASE AGENT**

A. Apply form release agent on formwork in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Apply prior to placement of reinforcing steel, anchoring devices, and embedded items.

C. Do not apply form release agent where concrete surfaces will receive special finishes or applied coverings which are affected by agent. Soak inside surfaces of untreated forms with clean water. Keep surfaces coated prior to placement of concrete.

### **3.5 INSERTS, EMBEDDED PARTS, AND OPENINGS**

A. Provide formed openings where required for items to be embedded in or passing through concrete work.

B. Locate and set in place items which will be cast directly into concrete.

C. Coordinate with work of other sections in forming and placing openings, slots, reglets, recesses, sleeves, bolts, anchors, other inserts, and components of other work.

D. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, straight, level, and plumb. Ensure items are not disturbed during concrete placement.

E. Provide temporary ports or openings in formwork where required to facilitate cleaning and inspection. Locate openings at bottom of forms to allow flushing water to drain.

F. Close temporary openings with tight fitting panels, flush with inside face of forms, and neatly fitted so joints will not be apparent in exposed concrete surfaces.

### **3.6 FORM CLEANING**

A. Clean forms as erection proceeds, to remove foreign matter within forms.

B. Clean formed cavities of debris prior to placing concrete.

C. Flush with water or use compressed air to remove remaining foreign matter. Ensure that water and debris drain to exterior through clean-out ports.

D. During cold weather, remove ice and snow from within forms. Do not use de-icing salts. Do not use water to clean out forms, unless formwork and concrete construction proceed within heated enclosure. Use compressed air or other means to remove foreign matter.

### **3.7 FORMWORK TOLERANCES**

A. Construct formwork to maintain tolerances required by ACI 301.

### **3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Inspect erected formwork, shoring, and bracing to ensure that work is in accordance with formwork design, and that supports, fastenings, wedges, ties, and items are secure.

### **3.9 FORM REMOVAL**

A. Do not remove forms or bracing until concrete has gained sufficient strength to carry its own weight and imposed loads.

B. Loosen forms carefully. Do not wedge pry bars, hammers, or tools against finish concrete surfaces scheduled for exposure to view.

C. Store removed forms in manner that surfaces to be in contact with fresh concrete will not be damaged. Discard damaged forms.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 03200  
CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

A. Reinforcing steel bars, wire fabric and accessories for cast-in-place concrete.

**1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

A. All sections.

**1.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

A. Section 01250 - Measurement and Basis of Payment.

**1.4 REFERENCES**

A. ACI 301 - Structural Concrete for Buildings.

B. ASTM A82 - Cold Drawn Steel Wire for Concrete Reinforcement.

C. ASTM A184 - Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement.

D. ASTM A185 - Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement.

E. ASTM A615 - Deformed and Plain Billet Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

F. AWS D12.1 - Welding Reinforcement Steel, Metal Inserts and Connections in Reinforced Concrete Construction.

G. CRSI - Placing Reinforcing Bars.

H. ASTM A884 - Epoxy-Coated Steel Wired and Welded Wire Fabric for Reinforcement.

I. CRSI 65 - Recommended Practice for Placing Bar Supports, Specifications and Nomenclature.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate bar sizes, spacing, locations, and quantities of reinforcing steel and wire fabric, bending and cutting schedules, and supporting and spacing devices.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

## **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Perform Work in accordance with CRSI Manual of Practice ACI 301.

## **1.7 QUALIFICATIONS**

A. Design reinforcement under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State of Iowa.

## **1.8 COORDINATION**

A. Coordinate work under provisions of Section 01039.

B. Coordinate with placement of formwork, formed openings and other work.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 REINFORCEMENT**

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, 60 ksi yield grade; deformed billet steel bars, Unfinished.

B. Reinforcing Steel Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A184, ASTM A615, grade 60 ksi steel bars or rods, unfinished.

C. Stirrup Steel: ASTM A82, unfinished.

D. Welded Steel Wire Fabric: ASTM A185 Plain Type; in flat sheets or coiled rolls; Unfinished.

### **2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS**

A. Tie Wire: Minimum 16 gage annealed type.

B. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, and Spacers: Sized and shaped for strength and support of reinforcement during concrete placement conditions.

### **2.3 FABRICATION**

A. Fabricate concrete reinforcing in accordance with CRSI Manual of Practice or ASTM A184.

B. Weld reinforcement in accordance with AWS D12.1.

C. Locate reinforcing splices not indicated on drawings, at point of minimum stress.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PLACEMENT**

A. Place, support and secure reinforcement against displacement. Do not deviate from required position.

B. Do not displace or damage vapor barrier.

C. Accommodate placement of formed openings.

D. Conform to applicable code for concrete cover over reinforcement.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 03300  
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

A. Cast-in-place concrete

**1.2 PRODUCTS FURNISHED BUT NOT INSTALLED UNDER THIS SECTION**

A. Section 03100 -Concrete Formwork

**1.3 RELATED SECTIONS**

A. All sections

**1.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

A. Section 01250 - Measurement and Basis of Payment

**1.5 REFERENCES**

A. ACI 301 -Structural Steel Concrete for Buildings

B. ACI 302 -Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction

C. ACI 304 -Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete

D. ACI 305R -Hot Weather Concreting

E. ACI 306R -Cold Weather Concreting

F. ACI 308 -Standard Practice for Curing Concrete

G. ASTM 03405 -Concrete Joint Sealer, Hot-Poured Elastic Type

H. ASTM D1751 -Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction  
(Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

I. ASTM C33 -Concrete Aggregates

J. ASTM C94 -Ready-Mixed Concrete

K. ASTM C150 -Portland Cement

L. ASTM C260 -Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete

M. ASTM C494 -Chemicals Admixtures for Concrete

N. ASTM C618 -Fly Ash and Raw or Calcinated Natural Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in Portland Cement Concrete

## **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300

B. Submit aggregate gradation analysis and notarized certification that aggregate supplier IS approved aggregate source for Iowa Department of Transportation.

C. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete for review before commencement of work. Submit notarized certification by supplier that concrete supplied meets project requirements.

## **1.7 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01700

B. Accurately record actual locations of embedded utilities and components which are concealed from view

## **1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

A. Perform Work in accordance with ACI 301

B. Acquire cement and aggregate from same source for all work

C. Conform to ACI 30SR when concreting during hot weather

D. Conform to ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather

## **1.9 COORDINATION**

A. Coordinate work under provisions of Section 01039

B. Coordinate the placement of joint devices with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories



## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS**

A. Cement: ASTM C150, Type IIA -Air Entraining

B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: From Iowa Department of Transportation approved source.

C. Coarse Aggregate: Crushed Limestone of the following gradation

| <b>Total Percent Retained</b> | <b>Optimum</b> | <b>Minimum</b> | <b>Maximum</b> |
|-------------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1-1.5 inch sieve              | 0              | 0              | 0              |
| 1 inch sieve                  | 0              | 0              | 8              |
| ¾ inch sieve                  | 22             | 10             | 34             |
| 3/8 inch sieve                | 70             | 55             | 85             |
| No. 4 sieve                   | 94             | 88             | 100            |
| No. 20 sieve                  | 97             | 94             | 100            |

D. Fine Aggregate: Sand/Gravel of the following gradation.

| <b>Total Percent Retained</b> | <b>Optimum</b>           | <b>Minimum</b> | <b>Maximum</b> |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1 inch sieve                  | 0                        | 0              | 0              |
| No. 4 sieve                   | 13                       | 3              | 23             |
| No. 10 sieve                  | 40                       | 30             | 50             |
| No. 30 sieve                  | 72                       | 60             | 84             |
| No. 200 sieve                 | 98.5                     | 97             | 100            |
| Clay Lumps                    | Less than 0.5% by weight |                |                |

E. Water: Clean and not detrimental to concrete

### **2.2 ADMIXTURES**

A. Air Entrainment: ASTM C260

B. Chemical: ASTM C494

C. Fly Ash: ASTM C618

### **2.3 ACCESSORIES**

A. Curing Compound: FS TT-C-800, Type 1, 30 percent solids

B. Joint Sealant: ASTM D3405

C. Non-Shrink Grout: Premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents; capable of developing minimum compressive strength of 2,400 psi in 48 hours and 7,000 psi in 28 days.

D. Joint Filler Type A: ASTM 01751, ASTM 0994; Asphalt impregnated fiberboard or felt, 1 inch thick

E. Waterstops: Continuous hydrophilic waterstops shall be hydrotite CJ-0725-3K or approved equal and install according to manufacturer's specification.

## **2.4 CONCRETE MIX**

A. Mix and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94

B. Select proportions for normal weight concrete in accordance with ACI 301

C. Provide concrete to the following criteria:

1. Mix Design similar to Iowa Department of Transportation Class C Concrete
2. Compressive Strength (28 days): 4,000 psi, minimum
3. Slump: 3 to 4 inches
4. Maximum Water/Cement Ratio: 0.53.

D. Use accelerating admixtures in cold weather only when approved by Engineer. Use of admixtures will not relax cold weather placement requirements.

E. Use set retarding admixtures during hot weather only when approved by Engineer

F. Add air entraining agent to normal weight concrete mix for work exposed to exterior (5% to 7.5% by volume of plastic concrete)

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

A. Verify site conditions under provisions of Section 01039

B. Verify requirements for concrete cover over reinforcement

C. Verify that anchors, seats, plates, reinforcement and other items to be cast into concrete are accurately placed, positioned securely, and will not cause hardship in placing concrete.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Prepare previously placed concrete by cleaning with steel brush and applying bonding agent in accordance with manufacturer's instructions
- B. In locations where new concrete is dowelled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack solid with non-shrink grout
- C. Moisten subgrade to minimize absorption of water from fresh concrete

### **3.3 PLACING CONCRETE**

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 301.
- B. Notify Engineer at least 24 hours prior to commencement of operations.
- C. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, embedded parts, and formed joint fillers are not disturbed during concrete placement
- D. Install joint fillers and sealant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions
- E. Separate slabs on grade from vertical surfaces with 1 inch thick joint filler
- F. Extend joint filler from bottom of slab to within 1 inch of finished slab surface
- G. Install joint devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions
- H. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.
- I. Place concrete continuously between predetermined expansion, control, and construction joints
- J. Saw cut joints within 24 hours after placing. Use 3/16 inch thick blade, cut into 1/4 depth of slab thickness.
- K. Screed slabs on grade, maintaining surface tolerance of maximum 1/4 inch deviation from finish grade in 10ft.

### **3.4 CONCRETE FINISHING**

- A. Provide concrete surfaces to be left exposed with sand float finish

### **3.5 CURING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury

- B. Exclude vehicular traffic from standard concrete slab components for at least seven (7) days
- C. Cure concrete in accordance with ACI 308 or by applying curing compound in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations
- D. Leave forms in place until concrete has cured sufficiently to support its own weight and allow form removal without damage to the concrete

### **3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing and analysis will be performed in accordance with ACI 301
- B. Take three concrete test cylinders for every 100 or less cubic yards of each class of concrete placed each day
- C. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather and cure on-site under same conditions as concrete it represents
- D. Deliver test cylinders to an independent laboratory for testing at 7 days and 28 days with one spare
- E. Submit copies of each test to the Owner and the Engineer

### **3.7 PATCHING**

- A. Allow Engineer to inspect concrete surfaces immediately upon removal of forms
- B. Excessive honeycomb or embedded debris in concrete is not acceptable. Notify Engineer upon discovery.
- C. Patch imperfections in accordance with ACI 301

### **3.8 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE**

- A. Defective Concrete: Concrete not conforming to required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.
- B. Need for and extent of repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Engineer
- C. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon expressed approval of Engineer of the procedure proposed by Contractor for each individual defective area.

### **3.9 CONCRETING IN COLD WEATHER**

A. When the atmosphere temperature may be expected to drop below 40°F at the time concrete is delivered to the work site, during placement, or at any time during the curing period, the following provisions also shall apply:

1. The temperature of the concrete at time of placing shall not be less than 50°F nor more than 90°F. The temperature of neither aggregates nor mixing water shall be more than 100°F just prior to mixing with the cement.
2. When the daily minimum temperature is less than 40°F, concrete structures shall be insulated or housed and heated after placement. The temperature of the concrete and air adjacent to the concrete shall be maintained at not less than 50°F or more than 90°F for the duration of the curing period.
3. Methods of insulating, housing and heating the structure shall conform to "Recommended Practice for Cold Weather Concreting," ACI Standard 306.
4. The use of accelerations or antifreeze compounds will not be allowed.
5. When dry heat is used to protect concrete, means of maintaining an ambient humidity of at least 40% shall be provided unless the concrete has been coated with curing compound as specified in Section 3.6 or is covered tightly with an approved impervious material.

### **3.10 CONCRETING IN HOT WEATHER**

A. When climatic or other conditions are such that the temperature of the concrete may reasonably be expected to exceed 90°F at the time of delivery at the work site, during placement, or during the first 24 hours after placement, the following provisions also shall apply:

1. The Contractor shall maintain the temperature of the concrete below 90°F during mixing, conveying, and placing. Methods used shall conform to "Recommended Practice for Hot Weather Concreting," ACI Standard 605.
2. The concrete shall be placed in the work immediately after mixing. Truck mixing shall be delayed until only time enough remains to accomplish it before the concrete is placed.
3. Exposed concrete surfaces which tend to dry to set too rapidly shall be continuously moistened by means of fog sprays or otherwise protected from drying during the time between placement, and finishing and after finishing.
4. Finishing of slabs and other exposed surfaces shall be started as soon as the condition of the concrete allows and shall be completed without delay.

5. Concrete surfaces exposed to the air shall be covered as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently and shall be kept continuously wet for at least the first 24 hours of the curing period, and for the entire curing period.

**SECTION 03310**  
**FLOWABLE MORTAR AND FOAMED CELLULAR CONCRETE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

A. Section Includes: Labor, materials, and equipment necessary for fabrication, production, installation, and erection of items specified in this Section as shown on Drawings or listed on Schedules.

B. Related Documents: Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, including Section 01600, apply to Work of this Section.

**1.2 REFERENCES**

A. Refer to Iowa Department of Transportation Section 2506 for flowable fill requirements.





## **SECTION 03701 - SUDAS**

### **PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Pavement
- B. Curb and Gutter

##### **1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. Includes the requirements for the construction of full depth PCC pavement and curb and gutter.

##### **1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Two weeks prior to commencing any PCC pavement placement, submit a paving mix design for each different source of aggregate to be used for review and approval by the Engineer. Submit mixes or mix designs approved by the Iowa Department of Transportation or an independent testing laboratory.
- B. Maturity curves for paving mixes and maturity reading results.
- C. Submit all testing and certifications according to Section 7010, 3.07.

##### **1.04 SUBSTITUTIONS**

##### **1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING, AND SALVAGING**

- A. Aggregate Storage: Comply with Iowa DOT Article 2301.02, C.
- B. Cement and Fly Ash: Comply with Iowa DOT Article 2301.02, C.
- C. Admixtures: Store in suitable weather tight enclosures which will preserve quality.
- D. Reinforcing Steel: Store off ground on timbers or other supports.

##### **1.06 SCHEDULING AND CONFLICTS**

Comply with Division 1 - General Provisions and Covenants, as well as the following:

Complete elements of the work that can affect line and grade in advance of other open cut construction unless noted on plans.

##### **1.07 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS**

None

##### **1.08 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Cement: Meet the requirements of Iowa DOT Section 4101 and Materials I.M. 401, including Type I and Type II cements and blended hydraulic cements Type 1P, Type 1S, and Type 1L.
- B. Supplementary Cementitious Materials (SCM):
  - a. Fly Ash: Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4108.
  - b. Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag (GGBFS): Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4108.
  - c. Limestone: Comply with Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 401.
- C. Fine Aggregate for Concrete:
  - a. Meet the requirements of Iowa DOT Section 4110 and Materials I.M. 409, Source Approvals for Aggregates.
  - b. Comply with the following gradation:

| Sieve Size  | Percent Passing |
|---|-----------------|
| 3/8"  | 100             |
| No. 4   | 90 to 100       |
| No. 8   | 70 to 100       |
| No. 30  | 10 to 60        |
| No. 200   | 0 to 1.5        |
| Iowa DOT Article 4109.02, Gradation No. 1 in the Aggregate Gradation Table. |                 |

- c. The Engineer may authorize a change in gradation, subject to materials available locally at the time of construction.

- D. Coarse Aggregate for Concrete:
  - a. Crushed stone particles with Class 2 durability complying with Iowa DOT Section 4115 and Materials I.M. 409, Source Approvals for Aggregates.
  - b. Comply with one of the following gradations:

| Sieve Size  | Gradation No. 3<br>Percent Passing | Gradation No. 4<br>Percent Passing | Gradation No. 5<br>Percent Passing |
|---|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1 1/2"  | 100                                | 100                                | -----                              |
| 1"  | 95 to 100                          | 50 to 100                          | 100                                |
| 3/4"  | -----                              | 30 to 100                          | 90 to 100                          |
| 1/2"  | 25 to 60                           | 20 to 75                           | -----                              |
| 3/8"  | -----                              | 5 to 55                            | 20 to 55                           |
| No. 4   | 0 to 10                            | 0 to 10                            | 0 to 10                            |
| No. 8   | 0 to 5                             | 0 to 5                             | 0 to 5                             |
| No. 200   | 0 to 1.5                           | 0 to 1.5                           | 0 to 1.5                           |
| Iowa DOT Article 4109.02, Gradation No. 3, 4, and 5 in the Aggregate Gradation Table. |                                    |                                    |                                    |

- c. The Engineer may authorize a change in gradation, subject to materials available locally at the time of construction
- E. Intermediate Aggregate for Concrete: Use if specified in contract documents.
  - a. Meet the requirements of Iowa DOT Section 4112 and Materials I.M. 409, Source Approvals for Aggregates.
  - b. For crushed limestone or dolomite, meet the durability class required for the coarse aggregate. When gravel durability is lower than the coarse aggregate durability requirements, pea gravel is not to exceed 15% of the total aggregate mix.
  - c. Comply with the following aggregate gradation:

| Sieve Size   | Percent Passing |
|--|-----------------|
| 1/2"   | 95 to 100       |
| 3/8"   | -----           |
| No. 4  | -----           |
| No. 8  | 0 to 10         |
| Iowa DOT Article 4109.02, Gradation No. 2 in the Aggregate Gradation Table |                 |

- d. The Engineer may authorize a change in gradation subject to materials locally available at the time of construction.
- F. Water Requirements: Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4102. Potable water obtained from a municipal supply, suitable for drinking, may be accepted without testing.
- G. Admixtures: Meet the requirements for the liquid admixtures shown below. Other admixtures may be used subject to the approval of the Engineer.
  - a. Air Entrainment Admixture: Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4103.
  - b. Retarding and Water Reducing Admixtures: Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4103.
  - c. Accelerating admixtures (calcium chloride): Comply with Iowa DOT Article 2529.02.
- H. Bars: Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4151 for tie bars and dowel bars. Meet the tie bar requirements for bar mats. All bars must be epoxy coated.
- I. Expansion Tubes: Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4191.
- J. Metal Keyways: Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4191.
- K. Supports for Bars: Comply with Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 451.01.

- L. Joint Fillers and Sealers:
- a. Joint Sealers: Comply with Iowa DOT Article 4136.02.
  - b. Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers and Sealers: Use the following types of preformed materials for filling expansion joints that comply with Iowa DOT Article 4136.03.  
When the type is not specified, use a resilient filler.
    - Resilient filler
    - Flexible foam expansion joint filler
    - Tire buffings expansion joint filler
    - Elastomeric joint seal
- M. Liquid Curing Compound: Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4105.
- N. Covering:
- a. Burlap: Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4104.
  - b. Plastic Film: Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4106.
  - c. Insulating Cover: Comply with Iowa DOT Section 4106.
- O. Grout Systems: Use polymer grouts that comply with Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 491.11.

## **2.02 CONCRETE MIXES**

- A. Mix Design:
- a. Comply with Iowa DOT Class C or Class M mix meeting the requirements of Materials I.M. 529. If higher durability mixes are specified, use C-SUD or CV-SUD mixes.
  - b. Ensure compatibility of all material combinations. If the concrete materials are not producing a workable concrete mixture, a change in the material may be required. Changes will be at no additional cost to the Contracting Authority.
- B. Consistency and Workability:
- a. Slump:
    - a. Use an amount of mixing water that will produce workable concrete of uniform consistency. Unless specifically modified by the Engineer, ensure slump, measured according to Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 317, is no less than 1/2 inch or no more than 2 1/2 inches for machine finish and no less than 1/2 inch and no more than 4 inches for hand finish.
    - b. If it is not possible to produce concrete having the required consistency without exceeding the maximum allowable water to cement ratio specified, the cement content may be increased or water reducing admixture may be added. Obtain the Engineer's approval. Do not exceed the maximum water to cement ratio. Additional cement or water reducer will be added with no additional cost to the Contracting Authority.
    - c. The basic absolute volume of water per unit volume of concrete is based on average conditions. If material characteristics require that the total quantity of water used to secure the required consistency reduces the batch yield (computed on the basis of absolute volumes of the batch quantities used) by more than 2.0%, the Engineer may adjust the proportions to correct the

yield. This adjustment will not be a basis for adjustment of the contract unit price.

b. Air Content: Use an approved air entraining agent.

For machine-placed pavement, use a target air content of 8% with a tolerance of plus or minus 2% when measured on the grade just prior to consolidation, determined by Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 318. The target air content may be adjusted by the Engineer based on random tests of the consolidated concrete behind the paving machine. These additional tests will be used to consider the need for a target value change and will not be

a. used in the acceptance decision.

b. For hand-placed pavement, use a target content for hand finish of 7% with a tolerance of plus or minus 1.5% when measured on the grade and just prior to consolidation, as determined by Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 318.

## 2.02 CONCRETE MIXES (Continued)

- C. Use of Fly Ash and Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag (GGBFS) as Supplementary Cementitious Materials:
- a. Mix proportions for the various mixes using fly ash and GGBFS are included in Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 529. The maximum allowable fly ash substitution rate is 20%. Do not use a GGBFS substitution rate of more than 35% by weight (mass). The total supplementary cementitious material substitution rate is not to exceed 40%.
  - b. If C-SUD or CV-SUD mixes are specified, the maximum allowable Class F fly ash substitution rate is 25% and the maximum Class C fly ash substitution rate is 35%. The maximum combination rate is 20% Class C fly ash and 20% GGBFS.
  - c. When Type IP or IS cement is used in the concrete mixture, only fly ash substitution will be allowed. Between October 16 and March 15, supplementary cementitious materials will be allowed only when maturity method is used to determine time of opening. Transport, store, haul, and batch fly ash and GGBFS in such a manner to keep it dry.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EQUIPMENT

- A. Batching and Mixing Equipment:
- a. General:
    - a. Weighing and Proportioning Equipment: Comply with Iowa DOT Article 2001.20.
    - b. Mixing Equipment: Comply with Iowa DOT Article 2001.21.
    - c. Material Bins: Involves any structure in which materials are stored. Each part of any bin, including foundations and supports, must be adequate to withstand any stress to which it might be subjected to while in use.
  - b. Batching:
    - a. Ensure the batching plant is Iowa DOT calibrated and approved. Provide copy of current calibrations and approvals.
    - b. Coordinate the batch plant operation and batch trucks with the paving operation in order to ensure a steady supply of materials.
    - c. Operate the batch plant and trucks to minimize dust, noise, or truck nuisances.
  - c. Mixing:
    - a. Construction or Stationary Mixer:
      - 1) Ensure the concrete is uniform in composition and consistency. If this condition is not produced because of the size of the batch, the size of the batch may be reduced or the mixing time increased, or both, until this result is obtained. If non-uniform, corrective action must be taken.
      - 2) Ensure the methods of delivering and handling the concrete are such that objectionable segregation or damage to the concrete will not occur, and they will facilitate placing with a minimum of handling.
    - b. Ready Mixed Concrete:
      - 1) Ensure the concrete is uniform in composition and consistency. If non-uniform, concrete producers must take corrective action.

- 2) Ready mixed concrete is defined as concrete proportioned in a central plant and mixed in a stationary mixer for transportation in trucks without agitation, proportioned at a central plant, and only partially mixed in a stationary mixer for transportation and finish mixing in a transit mixer, or proportioned at a central plant, and then mixed in a transit mixer prior to or during transit.
  - 3) When necessary to add additional mixing water at the site of placement, mix the batch at least an additional 30 revolutions of the drum at mixing speed.
  - 4) Ensure each vehicle in which concrete will be delivered is capable of discharging concrete having a slump not over 2 inches at an overall rate for its entire load of not less than 1.25 cubic yards per minute. Ensure the concrete is delivered at a rate sufficient to maintain a sustained rate of progress of not less than 100 feet per hour for the width and depth of pavement to be placed.
- c. All Methods: Identify each truck load by a plant charge ticket showing plant name, contractor, project data, quantity, class, time batched, and water added at site.

B. Concrete Delivery Equipment:

- a. General:
  - a. In handling concrete from the mixer to the place of deposit, take care to avoid segregation.
  - b. When concrete is deposited through a chute, slope the chute to allow concrete to flow slowly without segregation. Place the delivery point of the chute as close as possible to the point of deposit. Keep chutes and spouts clean. Thoroughly flush them with water before and after each run. Discharge the water outside the paving area in an approved concrete washout area.
  - c. Provide alternate plan for concrete delivery in event of equipment failure.
  - d. Take concrete samples from material placed on the subgrade or subbase.
- b. Concrete Transfer Equipment:
  - a. Utilize placers, conveyors, buckets, or buggies designed specifically for transporting concrete.
  - b. Do not allow concrete to free fall into or out of transfer equipment.
  - c. Meet the requirements of Section 7010, 2.02, B, 2 for air entrainment of the concrete mix and testing for compliance.
- c. Concrete Pumps:
  - a. Do not pump concrete through aluminum conduit or tubing.
  - b. Use the concrete pump to deliver the material as close to horizontal as possible, keep restrictions and drops to a minimum, and avoid free fall.
  - c. Meet the requirements of Section 7010, 2.02, B, 2 for air entrainment of the concrete mix and testing for compliance.
  - d. Sample the first load after pumping a minimum of 3 cubic yards. Sample after each significant change in boom angle.

- e. Sample before and after the pump to determine if any changes in the slump and other significant mixture characteristics occur.
- f. When sampling at the end of the placement line, take care to ensure that the sample is representative of the concrete being placed from the pipeline. Note: Changes to the placement rate or boom configuration can result in changes in the concrete properties. Typically, the vertical position of the boom results in the greatest potential for air loss while the horizontal position of the boom has the least potential. Location of pumping equipment should be determined so that it is possible to maintain a consistent, low boom angle as much as possible during placement.
- g. If air test shows that air entrainment is outside of the allowed range, follow procedure as outlined in Section 7010, 3.07, B.
- h. Leaks in the line or pump hydraulics, which would allow air to be added to the concrete, are prohibited.

C. Concrete Placement Equipment:

a. Consolidating and Finishing Equipment:

- a. Use a paving machine that meets all of the following:
  - 1) Is designed for the specific purpose of placing, consolidating, and finishing concrete pavement.
  - 2) Develops vertical edges on the pavement.
  - 3) Is self propelled and equipped with a means for spreading the concrete to a uniform depth before it enters the throat.
  - 4) Vibrates the concrete to the full width and depth being placed in a single passage. Use vibrating tubes or arms working in the concrete or a vibrating pan operating on the surface of the concrete.
  - 5) Produces a surface reasonably free of voids and tears.
  - 6) When the paver is operated on previously placed concrete, prevent damage to the pavement surface.
  - 7) For slip form pavers, use a paver equipped with automatic horizontal and vertical grade controls.
- b. Hand methods utilizing air screeds and vibrating screeds may be used for short pavement runs, cul-de-sacs, driveways, and some intersections.
- c. When allowed by the Engineer, use stringless paving equipment capable of providing the same accuracy necessary to comply with the requirements of Section 7010.
- d. Use a laser guided screed that meets all of the following:
  - 1) Designed for the specific purpose of placing and finishing of concrete pavement using a 3-dimensional surface model.
  - 2) All equipment for laser guided screed, including the guidance system, will meet the project design model tolerances.
  - 3) Will provide consolidation to full width and full depth of concrete placement. Provide intermediate consolidation by using external hand held vibrators.
  - 4) Produces a surface reasonably free of voids and tears.



- 5) Provide boom-style screed (drive-in screeds are not allowed) with an auger boom, placement head (water spray mechanism not allowed), guidance equipment, and software to produce 3-dimensional surface.
  - 6) Produces pavement smoothness as specified in Section 7010, 3.07, C.
- b. Vibrators for Machine Paving:
- a. Consolidate, with a single pass of an approved internal or surface vibrator, the full width and depth of concrete requiring a finishing machine. Operate internal vibrators within a frequency range of 4,000 to 8,000 vibrations per minute. The Engineer may authorize the minimum vibration frequency to be lowered to 3,500 vibrations per minute for particular sections of paving, such as superelevations. Operate surface vibrators within a frequency range of 3,500 to 6,000 vibrations per minute.
  - b. Avoid operating vibrators in a manner to cause a separation of the mix ingredients, either a downward displacement of large aggregate particles or an accumulation of laitance on the surface of the concrete. When forward motion of the paver is reduced, vibrator frequency may need to be reduced to avoid separation of the mix.
  - c. If a vibrator fails to operate within the specifications, repair or change the vibrator before the paving begins:
    - The following day, or
    - The same day if the continuous paving that day is stopped at a header or at the end of a session.
  - d. If two adjacent vibrators fail to operate within the specifications, stop the paving operation and repair or replace the vibrators.
  - e. Stop vibrators whenever forward motion of the paver is stopped.
  - f. Set the internal vibrator penetration depth into the concrete pavement to mid slab or as deep as possible while passing above reinforcing steel. Provide an operating position locking device so that no part of the vibrating unit can be lowered to the extent that it will come in contact with reinforcing steel or tie bars while paving.
  - g. Do not exceed the manufacturer's recommendations for vibrator horizontal spacing. Do not exceed 16 inches from center to center.
  - h. Mount the longitudinal axis of the vibrator body approximately parallel to the direction of paving. Tilt the trailing end of each vibrator downward to an approximate slope of 15 degrees below horizontal.
  - i. Use vibrators that meet or exceed the following specifications at the manufacturer's design frequency of 10,000 vpm:
    - 1) Amplitude (peak to peak) 0.070 inches.
    - 2) Centrifugal force 1,200 pounds.
  - c. Vibrators for Hand Methods: Use a vibration rate between 3,500 to 6,000 vibrations per minute, and use an amplitude sufficient to be perceptible on the surface of the concrete more than 12 inches from the vibrating unit.
  - d. Hand Finishing Equipment: Provide all finishing tools necessary for proper finishing of the concrete including straightedges for checking and correcting finished concrete surfaces.

- e. Forms:
  - a. Rigid Forms: Steel, minimum thickness of 5 gage, height at least equal to design thickness of pavement with base width at least 6 inches.
    - 1) Minimum section length of 10 feet, joint connections designed to allow horizontal and vertical adjustment with locking device to hold abutting sections firmly in alignment.
    - 2) Bracing, support, and staking must prevent deflection or movement of forms
  - b. Flexible Forms: Use steel or wood flexible forms for curves with a radius less than 100 feet.
    - 1) Bracing, support, and staking must prevent deflection or movement of forms.
    - 2) Ensure that forms used to shape back of curbs at returns have height at least equal to design thickness of pavement and curb height.
    - 3) Forms must be free from scale and surface irregularities.
- f. Curing Equipment: Use pressure sprayer capable of applying a continuous uniform film of curing compound. Use equipment with a shield if wind conditions do not allow proper coverage
- g. Concrete Saws: Use power operated concrete saws capable of cutting hardened concrete neatly.
- h. Joint Sealing Equipment: Use equipment capable of cleaning the joint and heating and installing sealant in joints according to manufacturer's recommendations.

### **3.02 PAVEMENT CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Removal of Pavement: Comply with Section 7040, 3.02.
- B. Final Subgrade/Subbase Preparation:
  - a. General:
    - a. Meet the requirements of Section 2010 for subgrade construction, subgrade treatment, and subbase construction.
    - b. Trim the subgrade or subbase to the final grade for placement of concrete.
    - c. Unless otherwise ordered by the Engineer, the subgrade or subbase, at time of placing concrete for concrete pavement, must be in a uniformly moist but not muddy condition to a depth of not less than 1 inch.
  - b. Subgrade and Subbase Loading:
    - a. Travel of concrete delivery trucks on a subgrade or subbase must be approved by the Engineer. In such cases, watering of the subgrade or subbase must be limited to just ahead of the paving machine.
    - b. Enter and exit from side streets to minimize repetitive loading on the subgrade or subbase by concrete trucks.
    - c. Do not allow loads in excess of the legal axle load on the completed subgrade or subbase.
    - d. Partially loaded trucks may be required.
    - e. If subgrade or subbase failure occurs, coordinate the repair with the Engineer.
  - c. Paving Suspended:

- a. Suspend the paving operation where subgrade or subbase stability has been lost.
  - b. Do not place concrete on a subgrade or subbase that has become unstable, bears ruts or tire marks of equipment, or that is excessively softened by rain until such subgrade or subbase has been reconsolidated and reshaped to correct the objectionable condition.
  - c. If necessary, scarify to a minimum depth of 6 inches, aerating, and recompacting at no additional cost to the Contracting Authority. Meet the compaction requirements of Section 2010, 3.06.
  - d. Maintenance of Subgrade or Subbase: Maintain the completed subgrade or subbase during subsequent construction activities.
- C. Surface Fixture Adjustment:
- a. Adjust manhole frames and other fixtures within area to be paved to conform to finished surface. Comply with Section 6010, 3.04 for manhole adjustments and Section 5020, 3.04 for water fixture adjustments.
  - b. Clean outside of fixture to depth of pavement before concrete placement.
  - c. Construct boxouts where allowed for later adjustment of fixtures. See Figure 7010.103 for the size and shape of the boxout.
- D. Setting of Forms: When forms are used, meet the following requirements.
- a. Ensure forms have sufficient strength to support paving operations being used.
  - b. Set base of forms at or below subgrade elevation with top of forms at pavement surface elevation. With Engineer approval, extra height forms may be used to shape the back of integral curb and edge of pavement; set base at or below subgrade elevation with top of form at top of curb elevation.
  - c. Place and secure forms to required grade and alignment. Do not vary the top face of the form from a true plane by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, and do not vary the vertical face from a true plane by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
  - d. If the soil supporting the forms is softened by rain or standing water so that the forms are inadequately supported, or if voids occur under the forms, remove forms. Rework subgrade to proper elevation and density, and reinstall forms.
  - e. Ensure forms are free of latent concrete and coated with release agent before concrete is placed.
- E. Bar and Reinforcement Placement: Ensure bars are clean, straight, free from distortion and rust, and are firmly secured in position as specified in the contract documents. Place all bars in approved storage to prevent damage; do not distribute along the work site except as needed to avoid delay in paving.
- a. Tie Bars:
    - a. Place bars prior to vibration. For slip form paving, tie bars may be installed after vibration, provided the concrete is consolidated around the bars. Bars may be supported by approved chairs or may be placed in position by a machine or method approved by the Engineer.
    - b. Use approved continuous bolsters with runners to support reinforcement

for bridge approach sections. Place the supports transversely across the approach and space them longitudinally no greater than 4 feet. For double reinforced approach sections the top layer of reinforcing may be chaired off the bottom layer of reinforcing using approved continuous high chairs with runners, provided they are positioned directly above the continuous bolsters with runners supporting the bottom layer of reinforcing. Hold epoxy coated reinforcing steel in place with epoxy or plastic coated bar supports and epoxy or plastic coated tie wires

- b. Dowel Bar Assemblies:
  - a. When dowel bar assemblies are required in the contract documents, accurately place these assemblies as shown. To prevent their movement during subsequent concrete paving operations, securely stake or fasten to the base to line and grade.
  - b. Do not use assemblies that are damaged prior to placement. If assemblies are damaged after placement, replace prior to paving. Ensure horizontal and vertical alignment of the load transfer bars does not exceed 1/4 inch from parallel to line and grade. Place each assembly so the bars are in a horizontal plane at  $T/2 \pm 1/2$  inch.
  - c. Check the placement of each assembly and the position of the bars within the assembly using a suitable template or other device approved by the Engineer. If the assembly is found to be placed outside of the above tolerances, correct the placement.
  - d. Cutting the tie wires of the load transfer assemblies is optional.
- c. Bar Mats for Reinforced Pavement:
  - a. When reinforced pavement is specified, assemble bar mats accordingly and firmly fastened together at all bar intersections.
  - b. Place, secure, latch, and tie bar mats for a continuous mat as specified in the contract documents. Displacement during concrete placement operations is not allowed.
  - c. Use chairs to ensure proper placement of bar mats.
- d. Tie Bars and Dowel Bars in Existing Pavement:
  - a. When anchoring in existing concrete, use a grout system according to the manufacturer's instructions. Obtain the Engineer's approval for the grout system.
  - b. For horizontal installations, use either a pressure injection system with mechanical proportioning and mixing, or use encapsulated chemical anchors. Install as follows:
    - 1) Ensure drilled holes to receive the grout match the dimensions and spacing specified in the contract documents. When not specified in the contract documents, the maximum nominal diameter of the hole must be 1/8 inch larger than the outside diameter of the dowel or bar, or as recommended by the manufacturer. Drill holes for tie bars and dowel bars into the face of the existing pavement at midpoint. To ensure proper horizontal alignment, do not allow any hole misalignments to exceed 1/4 inch in the vertical or horizontal plane. Clean the hole with compressed air immediately prior to placing the grout.

- 2) Use a polymer grout to secure the dowels in the existing pavement. Inject the grout into the rear of the hole with pressure. Use sufficient grout so that when the bar to be grouted is placed in position, excess grout will be forced out the front of the hole. Rotate the bar during the insertion process to ensure complete coating with the grouting material. Hand proportioning and mixing is not allowed.
- 3) If using grout with approved encapsulated anchors, install according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
- 4) Use horizontal installation procedures for vertical or angled installations; however, pourable grouts may be used. Pourable grouts must be mechanically mixed.

F. Concrete Pavement Placement:

- a. Use paving machine for all uniform width pavements 8 1/2 feet or more in width and 250 feet or more in length, unless alternate methods are approved by the Engineer. Screeds and laser guided screeds may be used on short pavement runs up to 250 feet.
- b. Place, consolidate, and finish the concrete to the full depth and width conforming to the specified crown and cross-section in a single operation.
- c. Keep a uniform pile of concrete in front of the paving machine, up to a maximum of 6 to 8 inches above the design surface elevation. Distribute and spread the concrete as soon as placed. A mechanical concrete spreader may be used.
- d. Deposit the concrete upon the in-place bars keeping segregation to a minimum.
- e. Use shovels, not rakes, to do necessary hand spreading and spading.
- f. Do not allow the edges of pavement, including all longitudinal construction joints, to deviate from the line shown on the plans by more than 1/2 inch at any point.
- g. If the paving machine operates on adjacent pavement, protect pavement from damage.
- h. When placing by hand methods, consolidate the concrete by using vibrating units. Use a definite system or pattern in the operation of the vibrator so the full width of concrete in each linear foot of lane will receive adequate and uniform consolidation. The system and methods of vibrating is subject to approval of the Engineer. Do not use vibrating equipment as a tool for moving concrete laterally.
- i. Stringless Paving:
  - a. Provide an electronic file identifying x, y, and z coordinates for curbs and pavement edges, as well as pavement centerline based on project alignments and elevations.
  - b. Location and elevation of the finished slab should be verified against grade check hubs at 25 foot intervals for the first 100 feet of each days run and at critical locations, such as intakes and through intersections where grades may be flat. The Engineer may waive these requirements if experience has shown compliance with the design elevations.
  - c. Record each verification check and submit to the Engineer.
  - d. At the beginning of paving operations on the project or after each modification to the paving machine, verify the paving equipment is calibrated per the manufacturer's recommendations.

- G. Integral Curbs: Integral curbs are placed with the pavement in a single paving machine operation; however, hand methods may be allowed for radius, returns, and sections of curb and gutter 100 feet or less in length or in other special sections where mechanical equipment cannot be used.
- a. Pave, edge, protect, saw, and cure curb in same manner as pavement.
  - b. Finish curb as rapidly as finishing operations on pavement permit. Maximum distance behind paving machine is 100 feet.
  - c. Complete final finish on curbs by hand methods, including the use of a 6 foot straightedge.
  - d. Check surfaces of curb and gutter with 10 foot straightedge; correct variations greater than 1/8 inch.
  - e. For drop curb at driveways and where sidewalks intersect streets, use forms to shape the backs of such curbs.
  - f. When using hand methods for building curb, the following additional requirements will apply:
    - a. Remove free water, latency, dust, leaves, or other foreign matter from the slab prior to placing concrete for curb.
    - b. Use freshly mixed concrete; do not store concrete in receptacles at side of pavement for use in curb at a later time; do not use concrete requiring retempering.
    - c. Consolidate curb concrete to obtain adequate bond with the pavement slab and to eliminate honeycomb in the curb. Avoid disturbing the alignment of forms or the gutter flow line.
- H. PCC Railroad Crossing Approach: Construct according to Section 7010 and Figure 7010.903. Construct HMA section according to the full depth patch requirements of Section 7040.
- I. Finishing:
- a. Grade and Crown: Promptly after concrete has been placed and vibrated, strike off the surface to the true section by the screed. Finish the surface true to crown and grade.
  - b. Watering the Surface: The practice of lubricating the pavement surface by sprinkling water by spray, brush, or other methods to afford greater ease in finishing operation is not allowed.
  - c. Floats: Finish surface with wood or magnesium floats; finish from both sides simultaneously if pavement is placed to full width with one pass of paving machine.
  - d. Straight edging:
    - a. After the longitudinal floating has been completed and the excess water has been removed, and while the concrete is still plastic, test the pavement surface for trueness.
    - b. Immediately fill any depressions found with freshly mixed concrete, struck off, consolidated, and refinished.
    - c. Check surface longitudinally while concrete is still plastic; correct

any surface deviations greater than 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

e. Surface Treatment:

- a. Drag Surface Treatment: Unless otherwise specified, texture the finished surface with an artificial turf or burlap drag treatment.
  - 1) Pull the artificial turf or burlap drag longitudinally over the finished surface to produce a tight, uniform, textured surface, and round the edges in a workmanlike manner.
  - 2) Remove the artificial turf or burlap drag from the pavement surface at regular intervals and clean with water to remove accumulated concrete from the fabric in order to maintain a consistent finished texture.
  - 3) When the desired texture is not attained, the Engineer may require the final finish be a broom finish.
- b. Surface Tining: When surface tining is specified, use a longitudinal tining. Under special circumstances, when specified in the contract documents, transverse tining may be required.
  - 1) Longitudinal:
    - a) Complete longitudinal surface tining using a machine with a wire broom or comb. For small or irregular areas, or during equipment breakdown, hand methods may be used. Use a broom or comb with a single row of tines 1/8 inch (+/- 1/64 inch) in width and uniformly spaced at 3/4 inch intervals. The depth of the grooves must be a minimum of 1/8 inch to a maximum of 3/16 inch in the plastic concrete.
    - b) Use equipment with horizontal and vertical string line controls to ensure straight grooves.
    - c) Conduct this operation at such time and in such manner that the desired surface texture will be achieved while minimizing displacement of the larger aggregate particles and before the surface permanently sets.
    - d) At longitudinal joints, leave a 2 to 3 inch wide strip of pavement surface (centered along the joint) that is not grooved for the length of the joint.
  - 2) Transverse:
    - a) If transverse surface tining is required or allowed, use a machine with a wire broom or comb. For small or irregular areas, or during equipment breakdown, hand methods may be used. Use a broom or comb with a single row of tines 1/8 inch (+/- 1/64 inch) in width and randomly spaced from 3/8 inch to 1 5/8 inch with no more than 50% of the spacing exceeding 1 inch. The depth of the grooves must be a minimum of 1/8 inch to a maximum of approximately 3/16 inch in the plastic concrete.
    - b) Conduct this operation at such time and in such manner that the desired surface texture will be achieved while minimizing displacement of the larger aggregate particles and before the surface permanently sets.

- c) Where abutting pavement is to be placed, the tining should extend as close to the edge as possible without damaging the edge.
- d) If abutting pavement is not to be placed, do not tine the 6 inch area nearest the edge or 1 foot from the face of the curb.
- e) Edge Finish: Before the concrete has taken its initial set, finish all edges of the pavement with an 1/8 inch radius edging tool.

J. Surface Curing:

- a. Apply liquid curing compound in a fine spray to form a continuous, uniform film on the horizontal surface and vertical edges of pavement, curbs, and back of curbs immediately after surface moisture has disappeared, but no later than 30 minutes after finishing. With approval of the Engineer, the timing of cure application may be adjusted due to varying weather conditions and concrete mix properties to ensure acceptable macrotexture is achieved.
  - a. Use a white pigment liquid curing compound for concrete not receiving an asphalt overlay. When specified in the contract documents, use a linseed oil solution.
  - b. Use a dark-colored curing compound for concrete receiving an asphalt overlay.
- b. Apply compound with power sprayer; rate of application not less than 15 square yards per gallon (0.067 gallon per square yard); do not dilute compound. For concrete receiving an asphalt overlay, use a minimum rate for dark-colored cure of 12.5 square yards per gallon (0.08 gallon per square yards).
- c. Ensure liquid curing materials are well agitated in the supply drum or tank immediately before transfer to the sprayer. Keep curing materials well agitated during application.
- d. Hand operated sprayers may be used for small and irregular areas.
- e. If forms are used, apply to pavement edges and back of curbs within 30 minutes after forms are removed.
- f. If, due to other operations, the coating is damaged within 72 hours after being applied, immediately re-coat the affected areas. Coating of the sawed surface with curing compound will not be allowed on joints that are to be sealed. When pavement is opened to traffic prior to 72 hours after application of the curing coating, a re-coating will not be required.

K. Construction of Joints:

- a. General:
  - a. Construct joints of the type, dimensions, and at the locations specified in the contract documents. See the 7010 figures.
  - b. Place longitudinal joints coincident with or parallel to the pavement centerline.
  - c. Place all transverse joints at right angles to the centerline and extend the full width of the pavement.
  - d. Place all joints perpendicular to the finished grade of the pavement and do not allow the alignment across the joint to vary from a straight line by



- e. more than 1 inch.
  - e. Exercise care in placing, consolidating, and finishing the concrete at all joints.
- b. Saw Joints:
  - a. Mark joint locations with a string line before sawing.
  - b. Begin transverse joint sawing as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to allow sawing without raveling or moving of aggregate. Saw joints before uncontrolled cracking takes place.
  - c. Saw all joints in a single cutting operation for a specific joint. Make saw cuts true to line and to the dimensions specified in the contract documents.
  - d. Discontinue sawing a joint if a crack develops ahead of the saw.
  - e. Saw longitudinal joints within 24 hours of the concrete being placed.
  - f. If necessary, continue the sawing operations both day and night.
  - g. The concrete must be capable of supporting the sawing operations to allow the use of an early green concrete saw.
  - h. Repair or replace pavement with uncontrolled or random cracking at no additional cost to the Contracting Authority. Use repair methods approved by the Engineer. Repair or replace at the direction of the Engineer.
  - i. Use wet sawing for dust control when specified in the contract documents.
  - j. Where boxouts occur in pavement, construct joints as shown on Figures 7010.103 and 7010.904.
- c. Construction Joints:
  - a. Place longitudinal and transverse construction joints where specified in the contract documents, at boxouts, and at headers.
  - b. Locate and place forms for boxouts on grade prior to paving as shown on Figures 7010.103 and 7010.904.
  - c. Construct a Days Work (DW) or a Rigid Tie (RT) transverse construction joint no closer than 5 feet of an existing or planned transverse contraction joint. Construct the DW or RT transverse construction joint if concrete placement is delayed for more than 30 minutes, at planned pavement gaps, or at the end of each day.
  - d. Finish the edges of the pavement at construction joints with a 1/8 inch radius edging tool.
- d. Expansion Joints:
  - a. Install expansion joints as specified in the contract documents.
  - b. Prevent movement of or damage to joint assembly when placing concrete; set joint material low enough to clear the finish machine.
  - c. Construct double width expansion joint in curb over expansion joint in pavement. The backside of the joint must be clear of concrete.
  - d. Align the expansion joint straight and true. After the mechanical finishing equipment has passed over the joint, check the joint for movement. If movement in excess of 1/2 inch has occurred, immediately correct the installation to its intended position.
  - e. If joint fillers are assembled in sections, or if joints as a whole are constructed in sections, do not allow offsets between adjacent fillers.

- f. Where more than one section is used in a joint, securely lace or clip the sections together.
- g. Supplemental vibration equipment is required for proper consolidation of the concrete.
- h. After the surface finishing has been completed, finish the edge of the joint with a 1/8 inch edging tool.

L. Joint Sealing:

a. Timing:

- a. Unless otherwise allowed or approved by the Engineer, before any portion of the pavement is opened to the Contractor's equipment or to general traffic, clean and seal joints that require sealing.
- b. The Engineer may limit the wheel loads and axle loads of equipment operating on the pavement during this operation, if prior to the age and strength specified in Section 7010, 3.05. Additional tests to determine the pavement strength may be required.

b. Cleaning:

- a. For those joints that are not to be sealed, cleaning is not required.
- b. Within 3 hours after a joint has been wet sawed to the finished dimension, flush the wet sawing residue away from the sawed faces using a high pressure water blast operating with a minimum pressure of 1,000 pounds per square inch. Within 3 hours after a joint has been dry sawed to the finished dimension, blow the dry sawing residue from the joint using air compressors that provide moisture and oil free compressed air.
- c. Immediately prior to installation of sealant, clean joints with an air blast. Do not perform sealing until visual examination verifies the joint surfaces appear dry, in addition to being clear of dust and contamination.

c. Sealing:

- a. Prepare and install joint sealer in the joint and to the proper level specified in the contract documents and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- b. Heat hot-poured sealers in a thermostatically controlled heating kettle; heat the material to the temperature required for use, but not above that recommended by the manufacturer. After sealing, remove excess sealer from the pavement surface.
- c. Seal joints the same day they are cleaned. Apply sealant only when the joint surfaces appear dry by visual examination.
- d. Place joint sealer only when the pavement and ambient air temperatures are 40°F or above. When near this minimum, additional air blasting or drying time, or both, may be necessary to ensure a satisfactory bond to the joint faces. When this sealer cannot be properly placed due to late fall work, submit a joint construction plan and sealing details to the Engineer for approval before commencing paving. Delay the cleaning, sealing, and, if required, resawing of joints until the following spring. This delay requires the Engineer's approval.

- e. When surface correction is required, repair seals damaged from the corrective work. Joint preparation, cleaning, and sealing may be delayed until after corrective work, provided the pavement is not opened to traffic before corrective work is performed.
- M. Pavement Backfill: Following slipform paving operations, place backfill material along the pavement within 48 hours of pavement attaining opening strength or as directed by the Engineer to prevent flow of water and any subsequent damage caused by undermining of the pavement. Prior to placement of full backfill material, construct check dams or other protection as appropriate to ensure no damage to the subgrade and/or subbase occurs.
- N. Form Removal:
- a. Timing:
    - a. Remove forms after the initial set of the concrete has taken place.
    - b. Remove stakes and forms with care to prevent cracking, spalling, or over stressing concrete. If damage does occur, repairs will be made as required by the Engineer.
  - b. Honeycomb Repair:
    - a. When the forms are removed, fill honeycombs with mortar composed of 1 part cement and 2 parts fine aggregate by weight
    - b. If the honeycombing is to the degree and nature that it is considered by the Engineer as defective work, remove and replace at no additional cost to the Contracting Authority.
  - c. Paving Protection: In the area adjacent to the curbs and pavement edge, immediately place backfill after the forms are removed. Construct dams or other protection to ensure that no saturation or erosion of the subgrade under or near the pavement occurs. This may include check dams, pumping, etc.

### **3.03 CURB AND GUTTER CONSTRUCTION (See Figure 7010.102)**

- A. Complete the construction of curb and gutter separate from pavement in the same manner as for pavement in Section 7010, 3.02.
- B. Use a paving machine for curb and gutter. For curb and gutter sections less than 250 feet, hand finish methods may be used.

### **3.04 PAVEMENT PROTECTION**

- A. Weather Conditions: Do not place concrete when stormy or inclement weather or temperature prevents good workmanship. Temperature restrictions and protection requirements may be modified by the Engineer under unusual conditions.
  - a. Cold Weather:
    - a. Paving: Do not place aggregates containing frozen lumps, and do not place concrete on a frozen subgrade or subbase. Take all necessary actions to prevent the pavement from freezing.

- 1) Concrete mixing and placement may be started, if weather conditions are favorable, when the air temperature is at least 34°F and rising. At the time of placement, concrete must have a temperature of at least 40°F.
  - 2) Stop mixing and placing when the air temperature is 38°F or less and falling or if the temperature stops rising and does not reach 38°F.
- b. Protection: Prior to applying protection, cure all concrete pavement and curb/gutters, including exposed edges of the pavement and curb. In addition, protect concrete less than 36 hours old as follows:

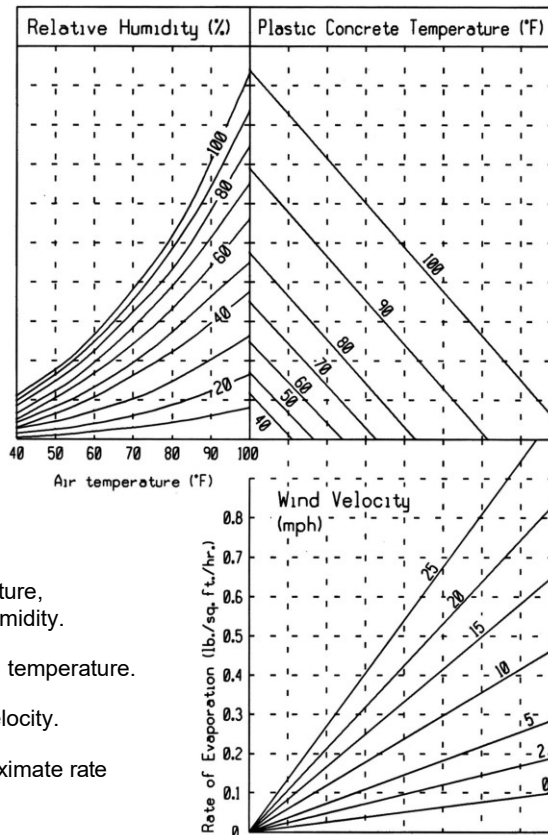
| <b>Night Temperature Forecast</b> | <b>Type of Protection<sup>1</sup></b>  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| 35°F to 32°F                      | One layer of burlap for concrete.  |
| 31°F to 25°F                      | Two layers of burlap or one layer of plastic on one layer of burlap.   |
| Below 25°F                        | Four layers of burlap between layers of 4 mil plastic or equivalent commercial insulating material approved by the Engineer. |

- <sup>1</sup> Keep protection in place until one of the following conditions is met:
- a. The pavement is 5 calendar days old.
  - b. Opening strength is attained.
  - c. Forecasted low temperatures exceed 35°F for the next 48 hours.
  - d. Forecasted high temperatures exceed 55°F for the next 24 hours and subgrade temperatures are above 40°F.

- 1) Shut down paving operations in time to comply with protection requirements outlined above. During cold weather, allow more time for finishing and protection. Perform all finishing and covering operations prior to darkness. Temperature restrictions and protection requirements may be modified by the Engineer.
  - 2) Equivalent commercial insulating material approved by the Engineer may be used. This material must be waterproof and have a minimum R value of 1.0. If initial set has not yet occurred, place a layer of burlap on top of concrete prior to placing insulating blankets.
  - 3) Use a method of protection and materials that will maintain the concrete temperature above 40°F.
- b. Hot Weather: Hot weather condition is defined as any combination of the following conditions that tend to impair the quality of plastic concrete by accelerating the rate of moisture loss and rate of cement hydration causing thermal shrinkage and resulting in plastic shrinkage cracking:
- High Ambient Temperature
  - High Concrete Temperature
  - Low Relative Humidity
  - High Wind Velocity
  - Solar Radiation
- a. General:

- 1) During hot weather conditions, the Engineer may restrict concrete placement to early morning or evening hours.
  - 2) During hot weather conditions, advise the Engineer of the results of the theoretical evaporation rate throughout paving operations.
- b. Determine the Theoretical Rate of Evaporation: Use the following chart and the National Weather Service's predicted maximum air temperature, relative humidity, and maximum steady wind velocity without gusts, for the date and the location of the paving pour.

**Theoretical Rate of Evaporation Chart**



To Use this Chart:

1. Enter with air temperature, move up to relative humidity.
2. Move right to concrete temperature.
3. Move down to wind velocity.
4. Move left, read approximate rate of evaporation

- c. If the evaporation rate exceeds 0.1 pounds per square foot per hour but is less than 0.3 pounds per square foot per hour, provide the following concrete evaporation protection.
    - 1) Immediately apply an approved evaporation retarder to the concrete pavement and curbs or increase the surface cure application to 1.5 times the standard specified rate.
    - 2) Take special precautions to ensure that the forms and subgrade are sufficiently moist or protected to avoid lowering the water content at the pavement/subgrade interface. In hot weather conditions, moisten the subgrade the evening before operations.
    - 3) Ensure that the time between placing and curing is minimized and eliminate delays.
    - 4) Moisten concrete aggregates that are dry and absorptive.
    - 5) Use a fog spray to raise the relative humidity of the ambient air if there is a delay in immediately applying the curing compound.
    - 6) Minimize solar heat by shading, wetting, or covering concrete chutes or other equipment that comes in contact with plastic concrete.
  - d. If the evaporation rate is 0.3 pounds per square foot per hour or greater, discontinue placement of concrete.
- c. Rain Protection:
- a. Have materials available, near the work site, for proper protection of the edges and surface of concrete. Protective material may consist of sheets of burlap or plastic film. Also have planks or other material with suitable stakes that can be used as temporary forms available.
  - b. If initial set has not occurred, take every precaution necessary to protect the surface texture of the concrete.
  - c. If so determined by the Engineer, failure to properly protect concrete will constitute cause for removal and replacement of defective pavement.
- d. Night Conditions: Perform all finishing and covering operations prior to darkness (half an hour after sunset). Do not commence construction until half an hour before sunrise. Do not place or finish concrete under artificial light, unless approved by the Engineer.
- B. Protection from Traffic:
- a. General:
    - a. Protect the new pavement and its appurtenances from traffic, both public and that caused by the Contractor's own employees and agents, at no additional cost to the Contracting Authority. This includes the erection and maintenance of warning signs, lights, barricades, watchmen to direct traffic, and pavement bridges or crossovers.
    - b. Do not operate equipment with metal tracks, metal bucket blades, or metal motor patrol blades directly on new paving. Do not unload soil or

granular materials, including base rock for storage and future reloading directly onto new paving.

- b. End of Day's Run:
  - a. At the end of each day's run and at all side streets, erect and maintain safety barriers and fencing as necessary to protect the pavement from damage.
  - b. Install safety fences within 1 hour of the completion of finishing and curing operations. Leave fences in place and maintained until the concrete has attained the minimum strength or age.
  - c. Intermediate safety fences may be required for the purpose of opening the pavement for access to a side road, side street, or entrance.
- c. Repair of Damages: At the discretion of the Engineer, and at no additional cost to the Contracting Authority, repair or replace any part of the pavement damaged by traffic or other causes occurring prior to final acceptance of the pavement.

### 3.05 USE OF PAVEMENT

Time for opening pavement for use is determined by maturity method complying with Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 383 or age and test results. The minimum age and test results needed for opening are shown in Table 7010.01.

Table 7010.01: Minimum Age and Tested Strength of Pavement Before Opening

| Class of Mix | Type of Cement | Minimum Age For Opening <sup>1</sup> | Minimum Compressive Strength (psi) | Minimum Flexural Strength Center Point (psi) |
|--------------|----------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| C            | Type I         | 7 Days <sup>2</sup>                  | 3,000                              | 500  |
| M            | Type I         | 48 Hours                             | 3,000                              | 500  |

<sup>1</sup> Opening without testing only allowed upon approval of Engineer

<sup>2</sup> Five calendar days for concrete 9 inches thick or more.

### 3.06 TRANSPORTATION RESTRICTIONS

- A. Do not use concrete transported with continuous agitation when the cement has been in contact with the aggregate more than 90 minutes before it is placed. With the approval of the Engineer, an approved retarding admixture may be used at the rates required in Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 403.
- B. Do not use concrete transported without continuous agitation if the period elapsed between the time the concrete is mixed and the time it is placed is greater than 30 minutes. With the approval of the Engineer, an approved retarding admixture may be used at the rates required in Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 403 and the mixed-to-placed time may be extended.

- C. Ensure the methods of delivering and handling the concrete are such that objectionable segregation or damage to the concrete will not occur, and concrete placing will occur with a minimum of rehandling.
  
- D. Thoroughly clean the truck compartment in which concrete is transported and flush with water to ensure that hardened concrete will not accumulate. Discharge the flushing water from the truck compartment to the designated discharge point before it is charged with the next batch.



### 3.07 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Provide the following material certifications and testing required to be performed by Supplier or Contractor.

Table 7010.02: Material Certifications and Testing

| Material or Construction Item   | Tests            | Applicable Standard <sup>1</sup> | Methods of Acceptance of Sampling and Testing | Field Sampling and Testing |                       |
|---------------------------------|------------------|----------------------------------|---|----------------------------|-----------------------|
|                                 |                  |                                  |   | Frequency (minimum)        | Responsible Party     |
| Fine Aggregates                 | Gradation        | I.M. 302, 306, 336               | Cert. Plant Insp. <sup>2</sup>                | 1/250 CY or min 1/day      | Supplier / Contractor |
|                                 | Moisture         | I.M. 308, 527                    | Cert. Plant Insp. <sup>2</sup>                | 1 per 1/2 day              |                       |
|                                 | Specific Gravity | I.M. 307                         | Cert. Plant Insp. <sup>2</sup>                | 1/250 CY or min 1/day      |                       |
|                                 | Quality          | I.M. 209                         | Approved Source                               | Prior to use               |                       |
| Coarse Aggregates               | Gradation        | I.M. 302, 306, 336               | Cert. Plant Insp. <sup>2</sup>                | 1/250 CY or min 1/day      |                       |
|                                 | Moisture         | I.M. 308, 527                    | Cert. Plant Insp. <sup>2</sup>                | 1 per 1/2 day              |                       |
|                                 | Specific Gravity | I.M. 307                         | Cert. Plant Insp. <sup>2</sup>                | 1/250 CY or min 1/day      |                       |
|                                 | Quality          | I.M. 209                         | Approved Source                               | Prior to use               |                       |
| Portland Cement                 | Quality          | I.M. 401                         | Approved Source                               | Prior to use               |                       |
| Fly Ash                         | Quality          | I.M. 491.17                      | Approved Source                               | Prior to use               |                       |
| GGBFS                           | Quality          | I.M. 491.14                      | Approved Source                               | Prior to use               |                       |
| Curing Compound                 | Quality          | Iowa DOT Section 4105            | Approved Source                               | Prior to use               |                       |
| Joint Sealer                    | Quality          | I.M. 436.01                      | Approved Source                               | Prior to use               |                       |
| Epoxy Dowel Bars and Assemblies | Quality          | I.M. 451.03B                     | Approved Source                               | Prior to use               |                       |
| Tie Bars                        | Quality          | I.M. 451                         | Approved Source                               | Prior to use               |                       |
|                                 | Air Content      | I.M. 318, 327                    | Field Test                                    | 1/200 CY or min. 1/day     |                       |
|                                 | Slump            | I.M. 317                         | Field Test                                    | 1/200 CY or min. 1/day     |                       |

|                   |            |                    |                             |                                   |            |
|-------------------|------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------|
| Plastic Concrete  | Cylinders  | I.M. 315           | Field Test                  | Set of 3/500 CY or two sets/day   | Engineer   |
|                   | Beams      | I.M. 316, 327, 328 | Field Test                  | Set of 3/500 CY or two sets/day   |            |
|                   | Thickness  | -----<br>---       | Field Test                  | 1/200 CY                          |            |
| Hardened Concrete | Smoothness | SUDAS 7010, 3.07   | Field Test - Straightedge   | Project length                    | Contractor |
|                   | Smoothness | SUDAS 7010, 3.07   | Field Test - Profilograph   | Project length                    |            |
|                   | Thickness  | SUDAS 7010, 3.07   | Field Test                  | 1 core/1000 SY or 3 cores/project |            |
|                   | Strength   | I.M. 383           | Maturity Tests <sup>3</sup> | Prior to placement                |            |

<sup>1</sup> Refers to the Iowa DOT Materials I.M.s, Iowa DOT Standard Specifications, or SUDAS Standard Specifications.

<sup>2</sup> Certified plant inspection per Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 527.

<sup>3</sup> The Contractor is responsible for developing the maturity curve for the specified mix, taking maturity readings, and delivering a copy of the results to the Engineer.

B. Air Content:

- a. Air content of the concrete will be evaluated according to Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 318 and 327.
- b. When a test result is outside the tolerance for the target air content, the contractor will be notified immediately. An air test will then be immediately run behind the paver to aid in identifying the limits of the non-complying air. A test result between 5% and 8% behind the paver will be considered complying. This test will represent all concrete from the back of the paver back to the last documented complying test. Make immediate adjustments to the mix production and placement process to bring the air content back within tolerance. Do not use succeeding loads below the lower target air content tolerance by more than 0.5%. Each subsequent load will be tested until air content is within tolerance for two consecutive loads. For all incorporated, non-complying concrete that is out of tolerance, the Engineer will determine if removal and replacement is required or if a price adjustment, according to Table 7010.03, will be applied.

Table 7010.03: Concrete Air Content Price Adjustments

| Air Content Range       |     |         | % Payment of Unit Price |
|-------------------------|-----|---------|-------------------------|
| Minimum                 |     | Maximum |                         |
| 1.1*                    | and | below   | 0%                      |
| 0.6                     | to  | 1.0*    | 50%                     |
| 0.1                     | to  | 0.5*    | 75%                     |
| Low air tolerance limit |     |         | 100%                    |
| Target                  |     |         | 100%                    |
| High air tolerance      |     |         | 100%                    |

|       |       |       |     |
|-------|-------|-------|-----|
|       | limit |       |     |
| 0.1   | to    | 0.5** | 95% |
| 0.6   | to    | 1.0** | 85% |
| 1.1   | to    | 1.5** | 75% |
| 1.6   | to    | 2.0** | 60% |
| 2.1** | and   | above | 0%  |

\*Air content deviation below the acceptable limits

\*\* Air content deviation above the acceptable limits

- C. Pavement Smoothness: Evaluate pavement smoothness for all PCC pavement and overlay surfaces.
- a. Straightedge: The Engineer will check PCC pavement surfaces with a 10 foot straightedge placed parallel to the centerline. Areas showing high spots of more than 1/4 of an inch in 10 feet will be marked. Complete surface corrections according to the procedures in Iowa DOT Section 2316 to an elevation where the area or spot will not show surface deviations in excess of 1/8 inch when tested with a 10 foot straightedge. Surface corrections will be completed at the direction of the Engineer with no additional cost to the Contracting Authority.
  - b. Profilograph:
    - a. If specified in the contract documents, comply with Iowa DOT Section 2316 to measure pavement smoothness with a profilograph.
    - b. Evaluate according to the smoothness requirements of Table 7010.04 and make surface corrections and price reductions. Surface corrections will be completed with no additional cost to the Contracting Authority. No incentive for pavement smoothness will be made.

Table 7010.04: Pay Factor if Profilograph Used

| Segment Index (inch/mile) | Pay Factor                    |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 0 - 22.0                  | 100%                          |
| 22.1 - 30.0               | 97%                           |
| 30.1 and over             | Grind as directed by Engineer |

- c. Smoothness measurements will be suspended for structures and through intersections.

D. Pavement Thickness:

- a. At locations determined by the Engineer, cut samples from the pavement by drilling with a core bit that will provide samples with a 4 inch outside diameter. Restore the surface by tamping low slump concrete into the hole, finishing, and texturing. The Engineer will witness the core drilling, identify, and take possession of the cores. The Engineer will determine the core locations, measure the cores, and determine the thickness index according to Iowa DOT Materials I.M. 346 and 347, except as modified as follows:
  - a. For regular or irregular shaped areas, use a lot size of 1,000 square yards. Include remnants less than 500 square yards in the last lot and remnants greater than 500 square yards in a separate lot. Take a minimum of three cores per project.
  - b. For any core with a deficiency greater than 0.15 inch, take two additional cores in that pavement lot and use the average of the three cores.
- b. Coring of pavement or other work for thickness determination may be waived by mutual agreement for sections of the same design thickness less than 2,500 square yards.
- c. Based on the thickness index determined by the Engineer, the pavement payment will be as shown in Tables 7010.05 and 7010.06.
- d. If the thickness index deficiency is greater than 0.51 for pavements thinner than 9 inches or 0.91 for pavements 9 inches or thicker, the Engineer will study the extent and severity of the deficiency of the pavement areas. The Engineer will require one of the following based on a review on the level of deficiency, the amount of the payment penalty, and the estimated reduction in the design life of the deficient pavement:
  - a. Removal and replacement of the deficient areas with pavement complying with the contract documents at no additional cost to the Contracting Authority.
  - b. Completion of an agreement that provides a combination of an extended guarantee period and payment penalty and allows the deficient pavement to be left in place.

Table 7010.05: Pay Factor for PCC Pavement for Design  
Thickness less than 9"

| Thickness Index Range | Percent Payment               |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| More than 0 to -0.15  | 100                           |
| -0.16 to -0.25        | 95                            |
| -0.26 to -0.50        | 85                            |
| -0.51 or less         | As determined by the Engineer |

Table 7010.06: Pay Factor for PCC Pavement for Design  
Thickness 9" or Greater

| <b>Thickness Index Range</b> | <b>Percent Payment</b>        |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| More than 0.00 to -0.15      | 100                           |
| -0.16 to -0.20               | 99                            |
| -0.21 to -0.25               | 98                            |
| -0.26 to -0.30               | 97                            |
| -0.31 to -0.35               | 96                            |
| -0.36 to -0.40               | 95                            |
| -0.41 to -0.45               | 94                            |
| -0.46 to -0.50               | 93                            |
| -0.51 to -0.55               | 92                            |
| -0.56 to -0.60               | 91                            |
| -0.61 to -0.65               | 90                            |
| -0.66 to -0.70               | 89                            |
| -0.71 to -0.75               | 88                            |
| -0.76 to -0.80               | 87                            |
| -0.81 to -0.85               | 86                            |
| -0.86 to -0.90               | 85                            |
| -0.91 or less                | As determined by the Engineer |

- E. Defects or Deficiencies: Remove and replace or repair pavement containing excessive cracks, fractures, spalls, or other defects at no additional cost to the Contracting Authority. The method of replacement or repair will be determined by the Engineer.

END OF SECTION



**SECTION 05500  
METAL FABRICATIONS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

A. Shop fabricated ferrous metal items, galvanized.

**1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

A. All applicable sections.

**1.3 MEASUREMENTS AND PAYMENTS**

A. Section 01250 - Measurement and Basis of Payment.

**1.4 REFERENCES**

A. ASTM A36 – Structural Steel

B. ASTM A153 – Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

C. ASTM A283 – Carbon Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars.

D. ASTM A307 – Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.

E. ASTM A325 – High Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints.

F. SSPC – Steel Structures Painting Council.

G. ASTM A53 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

H. ASTM A595 - Steel Tubes, Low-Carbon or High-Strength Low-Alloy, Tapered for Structural Use

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.

**1.6 FIELD MEASUREMENTS**

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on Drawings.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36 galvanized to ASTM A153 for galvanized component.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Grade B, Schedule 40.
- C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A307 galvanized to ASTM A153 for galvanized component.
- D. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A325 galvanized to ASTM A153 for galvanized component.
- E. Shop and Touch-up primer for galvanized surfaces: SSPC 20, Type I, inorganic.
- F. Chemical Anchors: Power-fast epoxy injection gel (warm weather) or acrylic-100 anchor (cold weather) as manufactured by Powers Fastener and Distributed by Concrete Industries, Inc., or approved equal.

### **2.2 FABRICATION**

- A. Fit and shop assemble in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
- B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- C. Continuously seal joined members by continuous welds along all adjoining edges.
- D. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
- E. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.
- F. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

### **2.3 FINISHES**

- A. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.
- B. Smooth any rough or sharp edges or areas.
- C. Coat bare metal edges or areas with touch up primer for galvanized surfaces.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**



A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

B. Beginning of installation means erector accepts existing conditions.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

A. Supply items required to be cast into concrete with setting templates, to appropriate sections.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

### **3.4 INSTALL ITEMS PLUMB AND LEVEL, ACCURATELY FITTED, FREE FROM DISTORTION OR DEFECTS.**

A. Allow for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.

B. Obtain Engineer approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

C. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

D. Install necessary and required accessories.

E. Check installed fabrications for proper and easy operation where applicable.

### **3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES**

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: ¼ inch.

B. Maximum Offset from True Alignment: ¼ inch.

